

Strands algebras and Ozsváth and Szabó’s Kauffman-states functor

ANDREW MANION
MARCO MARENCON
MICHAEL WILLIS

We define new differential graded algebras $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ in the framework of Lipshitz, Ozsváth and Thurston’s and Zarev’s strands algebras from bordered Floer homology. The algebras $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ are meant to be strands models for Ozsváth and Szabó’s algebras $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$; indeed, we exhibit a quasi-isomorphism from $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. We also show how Ozsváth and Szabó’s gradings on $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ arise naturally from the general framework of group-valued gradings on strands algebras.

57M25, 57M27, 57R56; 57R58

1. Introduction	3607
2. Background on Ozsváth and Szabó’s algebras	3614
3. Chord diagrams and sutured surfaces	3622
4. The strands algebras	3626
5. Structure of the strands algebras	3645
6. Gradings	3660
7. Symmetries	3669
8. Homology of the strands algebra	3672
9. The quasi-isomorphism Φ	3691
References	3705

1 Introduction

Heegaard Floer homology is a package of invariants for 3–manifolds and 4–manifolds introduced by Ozsváth and Szabó [22; 21] that has proven to be particularly powerful in the last two decades. A variation of their construction—see [20] and Rasmussen [28]—called knot Floer homology and abbreviated HFK, assigns a graded abelian group

to a knot or link, and the Euler characteristic of this group recovers the Alexander polynomial. Knot Floer homology has many applications in knot theory; for example, it exactly characterizes elusive knot information like Seifert genus and fiberedness, for which the knot polynomials provide only incomplete bounds, and it leads to the definition of many interesting knot concordance invariants.

In the past ten years, there has been considerable interest in assigning Heegaard Floer invariants to surfaces and 3–dimensional cobordisms between them. Lipshitz, Ozsváth and Thurston’s bordered Floer homology [11] initiated this project; Zarev [29] introduced a generalization known as bordered sutured Floer homology. If one views Heegaard Floer homology from the perspective of topological quantum field theories (TQFTs), then bordered Floer homology begins the investigation of Heegaard Floer homology as an “extended” TQFT. Extensions of TQFTs have been of particular interest since Lurie’s proof [12] of the Baez–Dolan cobordism hypothesis classifying fully extended TQFTs.

Bordered sutured Floer homology assigns an invariant to a surface F by first choosing a combinatorial representation of F , called an “arc diagram” by Zarev. Arc diagrams are a special case of what are known as “chord diagrams” in eg Andersen, Fuji, Manabe, Penner and Sułkowski [2] (see [Definition 3.1](#) below). Chord diagrams may have linear and/or circular “backbones” (see [Figure 1](#)); arc diagrams are the same as chord diagrams with no circular backbones. To an arc diagram \mathcal{Z} representing a surface $F(\mathcal{Z})$, bordered sutured Floer homology associates a differential graded (dg) algebra $\mathcal{A}(\mathcal{Z})$, called the bordered strands algebra of \mathcal{Z} because it can be visualized by pictures of strands intersecting in $[0, 1] \times \mathcal{Z}$. Auroux [3] has shown that $\mathcal{A}(\mathcal{Z})$ is closely related to Fukaya categories of symmetric powers of $F(\mathcal{Z})$, in line with the original definition of Heegaard Floer homology.

More recently, Ozsváth and Szabó [24; 26; 25; 19] have used the ideas of bordered Floer homology to define a new algorithmic method for computing HFK by decomposing a knot into tangles. Their theory has striking computational properties [23], categorifies aspects of the representation theory of $\mathcal{U}_q(\mathfrak{gl}(1|1))$ — see Manion [14] — and has surprising connections with other such categorifications; see Manion [13]. We will refer to their theory as the *Kauffman-states functor*, since Kauffman states for a knot or tangle projection (equivalently, spanning trees of the Tait graph) play a prominent role.

To a tangle diagram, the Kauffman-states functor assigns a bimodule whose definition is motivated by holomorphic curve counting as in bordered Floer homology. However,

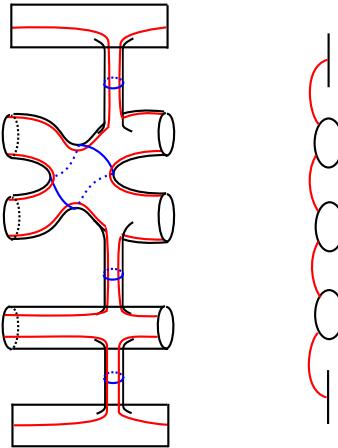


Figure 1: The Heegaard diagram motivating the Kauffman-states functor, and the chord diagram implied by it. Such a chord diagram has 2 linear backbones and 3 circular backbones (all drawn in black).

the dg algebras $\mathcal{B}(n, \mathcal{S})$ over which the bimodule is defined are not among Zarev's bordered strands algebras. Indeed, for a single crossing, Ozsváth and Szabó count curves in a particular Heegaard diagram from which a chord diagram $\mathcal{Z}(n)$ can be inferred (see Figure 1), but some of the backbones of $\mathcal{Z}(n)$ are circular rather than linear, so $\mathcal{Z}(n)$ is not an arc diagram and Zarev's construction does not apply.

We begin by defining a reasonable candidate $\mathcal{A}(n, \mathcal{S})$ for the bordered strands algebra of the chord diagram $\mathcal{Z}(n)$ in question, with a diagrammatic interpretation in terms of intersecting strands as usual (the data \mathcal{S} encodes orientations on tangle endpoints and will be described below in Section 2). The algebra $\mathcal{A}(n, \mathcal{S})$ is larger than $\mathcal{B}(n, \mathcal{S})$, with a more elaborate differential. See eg Figure 6 for an illustration. The dg algebras $\mathcal{A}(n, \mathcal{S})$ and $\mathcal{B}(n, \mathcal{S})$ are both direct sums of dg algebras $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ and $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ for $0 \leq k \leq n$. Like $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, the strands algebra $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ comes with a Maslov grading and various Alexander multigradings.

The bordered strands algebra $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ and Ozsváth and Szabó's algebra $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ are in fact closely related to each other. Using our generators-and-relations description of $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ from [16], we define a dg algebra homomorphism $\Phi: \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ and prove the following result:

Theorem 1.1 *The map $\Phi: \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is a quasi-isomorphism.*

Since we computed the homology of $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ in [16], we deduce the homology of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ from [Theorem 1.1](#).

Corollary 1.2 *Applying Φ to the basis for $H_*(\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}))$ given in [Theorem 2.20](#) yields a basis for $H_*(\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}))$.*

We can also transfer the formality properties for $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ proved in [16] to the quasi-isomorphic algebras $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.

Corollary 1.3 *The dg algebra $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is formal if and only if $\mathcal{S} = \emptyset$ or $k \in \{0, n, n + 1\}$.*

We describe the gradings on $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ combinatorially in [Definition 6.1](#); their definition depends on \mathcal{S} . However, bordered strands algebras $\mathcal{A}(\mathcal{Z})$ typically have gradings by nonabelian groups $G'(\mathcal{Z})$ and $G(\mathcal{Z})$ which do not see the dependence on \mathcal{S} . We define these gradings in our setting too (both groups end up being abelian) and show how they are related to the combinatorial gradings.

Theorem 1.4 *Given \mathcal{S} , we have an isomorphism*

$$\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}: G'(\mathcal{Z}(n)) \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}^{2n}$$

such that, given a homogeneous element a of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, the first component of $\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}(\deg'(a))$ is the Maslov degree of a and the rest of the components form the unrefined Alexander multidegree of a . Similarly, we have an isomorphism

$$\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}: G(\mathcal{Z}(n)) \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbb{Z} \oplus (\tfrac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z})^n$$

whose first component recovers the Maslov grading and whose second component recovers the refined Alexander multigrading.

[Theorem 1.4](#) helps to explain the appearance of the data \mathcal{S} in the algebras $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ and $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, since the orientation data for tangle endpoints is not visible from the chord diagram $\mathcal{Z}(n)$. While the gradings by $G'(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ and $G(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ are independent of this orientation data, their interpretation as standard Maslov and Alexander gradings is noncanonical and its choice forces a choice of \mathcal{S} .

We note that this noncanonicity stems from the condition “ $j \equiv \varepsilon(\alpha) \pmod{1}$ ” in Lipshitz, Ozsváth and Thurston’s definition of their nonabelian gradings [11, [Definition 3.33](#)].

Thus, we have a new motivation for this somewhat mysterious-seeming condition, since in the end we do want $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ and $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to depend on orientations. Note, however, that $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ and $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ depend on \mathcal{S} for more than just their gradings; \mathcal{S} also determines whether certain additional generators are allowed in the algebras.

Along with $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, it is natural to consider certain idempotent-truncated algebras $\mathcal{B}_r(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, $\mathcal{B}_l(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ and $\mathcal{B}'(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. Each has an associated chord diagram $\mathcal{Z}_r(n)$, $\mathcal{Z}_l(n)$ or $\mathcal{Z}'(n)$, and we define the corresponding strands algebras $\mathcal{A}_r(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, $\mathcal{A}_l(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ and $\mathcal{A}'(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ (they are idempotent truncations of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$). We prove that Φ gives a quasi-isomorphism between the truncated algebras as well, deducing results about homology and formality for the truncated algebras from the analogous results in [16].

Finally, we define symmetries on the strands algebras $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ analogous to Ozsváth and Szabó's symmetries \mathcal{R} and \mathcal{o} on the algebras $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, and we show that Φ preserves these symmetries. The symmetries on $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ have an appealing visual interpretation as symmetries of the surface $[0, 1] \times \mathcal{Z}(n)$ on which the strands pictures are drawn.

Context and motivation

This paper is a sequel to [16], which lays much of the necessary groundwork for our main results here. A third paper [15] in the series is planned, in which we define bimodules over $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ for crossings and prove that they are compatible with Ozsváth and Szabó's bimodules in an appropriate sense.

We view our constructions as evidence for the existence of a generalized theory of bordered sutured Floer homology, allowing chord diagrams with circular backbones and correspondingly generalized Heegaard diagrams. Defining Heegaard Floer homology analytically in this level of generality has not been attempted, and appears to be quite difficult. However, various recent constructions should be special cases of such a generalized theory, including Lipshitz, Ozsváth and Thurston's work in progress on a bordered HF^- theory for 3-manifolds with torus boundary [8] as well as Zibrowius's constructions in [30]. Our work should enable Ozsváth and Szabó's Kauffman-states functor to be directly compared with such a generalized theory once it exists, unifying the Kauffman-states functor with the rest of bordered Floer homology.

In [17], Raphaël Rouquier and the first author will define generalized strands algebras $\mathcal{A}(\mathcal{Z})$, including $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ as a special case. These algebras are candidates

for the algebras appearing in a generalized bordered sutured theory, possibly after deformation as in [8]. The constructions of [17] will also give $\mathcal{A}(\mathcal{Z})$ the structure of a 2-representation of Khovanov's categorified $\mathcal{U}_q^+(\mathfrak{gl}(1|1))$. Thus, together with [17], this paper fills in (the positive half of) a missing piece from the discussion of [14]. While [14] shows that the bimodules from the Kauffman-states functor categorify $\mathcal{U}_q(\mathfrak{gl}(1|1))$ -intertwining maps between representations, no candidate was offered for the categorification of the $\mathcal{U}_q(\mathfrak{gl}(1|1))$ actions on the representations. This paper allows us to replace Ozsváth and Szabó's algebra $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ (when desired) with a strands algebra $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ on which a categorified quantum-group action is given in [17]. Alternatively, one could directly define a 2-action on $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, and show that it is compatible with the 2-action on $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ via Φ ; the 2-action on $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is constructed by Lauda and Manion [5] (for $\mathcal{S} = \emptyset$ although the construction generalizes). The first author plans to clarify the relationship between these 2-actions once the general framework of [17] is available.

This paper, along with [16], only discusses the algebras coming from Ozsváth and Szabó's first paper [24] on the Kauffman-states functor. A variant of these algebras was introduced in [26], and further variants will be defined in [25; 19]. It would be very interesting to find analogues of the results of this paper for any of these algebras, especially the “Pong algebra” from [19]. As with Lipshitz, Ozsváth and Thurston's constructions in [8], the Pong algebra may give further insight into the algebraic structure required for a generalized bordered sutured theory as mentioned above.

For the reasons discussed in [16], we will follow the standard conventions in bordered Floer homology and work over \mathbb{F}_2 . While the bordered strands algebras have not been defined over \mathbb{Z} in general, to the authors' knowledge it is plausible that the constructions in this paper could be done over \mathbb{Z} . However, it is likely that an analytic generalization of bordered sutured Floer homology would be considerably more difficult over \mathbb{Z} than over \mathbb{F}_2 .

Remark 1.5 After this paper was posted, the authors discovered that similar constructions have also been studied by Lekili and Polishchuk in [7], including an analogue of our **Theorem 1.1**. The Ozsváth–Szabó algebra $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \emptyset)$ agrees with the algebra $\mathcal{A}^{\circ\circ}$ of [7], as one can check by comparing [7, Theorem 3.2.5] with [24, Section 3]. The “strands” dg algebra modeling $\bigoplus_{S, S'} \text{hom}_{\mathcal{W}}(L_S, L_{S'})$, where \mathcal{W} is the partially wrapped Fukaya category of $\text{Sym}^k(D^2 \setminus \text{nb}(p_1, \dots, p_n))$ with two stops on ∂D^2 and $\{L_S\}$ are the distinguished Lagrangians, is not given a precise definition in [3] or [7], but

presumably our dg algebras $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \emptyset)$ (and the more general strands algebras of [17]) are the intended algebras for the results in [3; 7]. If so, Proposition 11 of [3], whose proof is sketched in [3], implies that $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \emptyset)$ describes the partially wrapped Fukaya category \mathcal{W} as discussed in [7]. This Fukaya-categorical perspective raises the exciting possibility of understanding Ozsváth and Szabó's one-sided tangle invariants from [24; 26; 25] as objects in certain derived Fukaya categories (perhaps with curvature), and similarly for their two-sided invariants, ideally with geometric interpretations in terms of Lagrangian correspondences (as mentioned in [7]). Our thoughts on this question will be discussed in [15].

Remark 1.6 In [25], Ozsváth and Szabó refer to what we call the *Kauffman-states functor* as *bordered knot Floer homology*.

Organization

We start with a brief review of some essential definitions and results from [16] in [Section 2](#). For motivation, we discuss chord diagrams and sutured surfaces in [Section 3](#), giving generalized versions of Zarev's definitions.

In [Section 4](#), we define the strands algebras $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ and give illustrations. [Section 5](#) proves some properties that will be useful both here and in [15]; in particular, we give an explicit calculus for products and differentials of certain basis elements of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. In [Section 6](#) we discuss gradings and prove [Theorem 1.4](#); in [Section 7](#), we define symmetries on $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.

In [Section 8](#) we compute the homology of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \emptyset)$. In [Section 9](#) we define the map Φ from $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ and prove [Theorem 1.1](#) by induction on $|\mathcal{S}|$; the base case of the induction ($|\mathcal{S}| = 0$) follows from the computation of $H_*(\mathcal{A}(n, k, \emptyset))$ in [Section 8](#). Finally, in [Section 9.3](#) we show that Φ preserves the algebra symmetries.

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to thank Francis Bonahon, Ko Honda, Aaron Lauda, Robert Lipshitz, Ciprian Manolescu, Peter Ozsváth, Raphaël Rouquier and Zoltán Szabó for many useful conversations. Manion would especially like to thank Zoltán Szabó for teaching him about the Kauffman-states functor. Manion was supported by an NSF MSPRF fellowship, grant number DMS-1502686. Marengon and Millis were supported by the NSF grant DMS-1563615.

2 Background on Ozsváth and Szabó's algebras

We begin with a brief review of some important terminology and results from [24; 16]. As in [16, Appendix A], given a commutative ring \mathbb{k} , we define a \mathbb{k} –algebra to be a ring \mathcal{A} equipped with a ring homomorphism $\mathbb{k} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$. Given a quiver Γ (ie a finite directed graph, allowed to have loops and multiedges), one has a path algebra $\text{Path}(\Gamma)$ formally spanned over \mathbb{k} by paths in Γ , with multiplication given by concatenation. If V is the vertex set of Γ , one can view $\text{Path}(\Gamma)$ as an algebra over $\mathbb{I} = \mathbb{k}^V$, the ring of functions from V into \mathbb{k} . The homomorphism $\mathbb{I} \rightarrow \text{Path}(\Gamma)$ sends the indicator function of a vertex x to the empty path I_x based at x . The composition $\mathbb{k} \rightarrow \mathbb{I} \rightarrow \text{Path}(\Gamma)$ has image in the center of $\text{Path}(\Gamma)$.

Equivalently, one may work in terms of a \mathbb{k} –linear category $\mathbb{k}\Gamma$ whose set of objects is V ; see [16, Section 2.1 and Appendix A] for a detailed review of this algebraic framework. Hom spaces in this category are given by $I_x \text{Path}(\Gamma) I_y$ for $x, y \in V$, and we have a decomposition

$$\text{Path}(\Gamma) \cong \bigoplus_{x, y \in V} I_x \text{Path}(\Gamma) I_y.$$

If \mathcal{R} is a subset of $\text{Path}(\Gamma)$, we can also consider the quotient of $\text{Path}(\Gamma)$ by the two-sided ideal generated by \mathcal{R} . We will call this quotient $\text{Quiv}(\Gamma, \mathcal{R})$; it is still an algebra over \mathbb{I} , and we can still view it as a \mathbb{k} –linear category. Gradings and differentials on $\text{Path}(\Gamma)$ and $\text{Quiv}(\Gamma, \mathcal{R})$ can be specified by defining them on the edges of Γ , as long as the relations are homogeneous cycles, so that we can consider dg algebras defined by quiver generators and relations.

Convention 2.1 In this paper, as in [16], the interval $[a, b]$ will denote the set of integers i with $a \leq i \leq b$.

Given a subset $\mathcal{S} \subset [1, n]$, we now recall the definition of Ozsváth and Szabó's algebra $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ in the language of [16].

Definition 2.2 For $n \geq 0$ and $0 \leq k \leq n$, let $V(n, k)$ denote the set of k –element subsets $x \subset [0, n]$. Elements of $V(n, k)$ will sometimes be called *I–states*, following [24, Section 3.1]. Taking $\mathbb{k} = \mathbb{F}_2$, let $I(n, k) = \mathbb{F}_2^{V(n, k)}$.

Elements of $V(n, k)$ are visualized as in Figure 2. Elements of $[0, n]$ are thought of as regions between n parallel horizontal lines, including the two unbounded regions

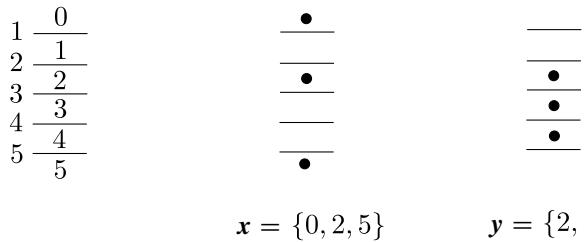


Figure 2: Elements x and y of $V(5, 3)$ viewed as dots occupying regions. The left-most figure indicates the numbered labeling of the regions and the lines between them.

above and below the lines. An I-state x is drawn by placing a dot in each region corresponding to an element of x . Ozsváth and Szabó use a 90° –rotated visualization; see [Remark 2.11](#).

Definition 2.3 The directed graph $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ has set of vertices $V(n, k)$. It has the following edges:

- If $1 \leq i \leq n$ and $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i-1\}$, then $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ has an edge from x to $(x \setminus \{i-1\}) \cup \{i\}$ labeled R_i .
- If $1 \leq i \leq n$ and $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i\}$, then $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ has an edge from x to $(x \setminus \{i\}) \cup \{i-1\}$ labeled L_i .
- If $1 \leq i \leq n$ and $x \in V(n, k)$, then $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ has an edge from x to itself labeled U_i .
- If $i \in \mathcal{S}$ and $x \in V(n, k)$, then $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ has an edge from x to itself labeled C_i .

For each path γ in $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, we associate a noncommutative monomial $\mu(\gamma)$ in the letters $\{R_i, L_i, U_i, C_i\}$ by taking the labels of the edges of γ in order. We extend μ additively to the path algebra of $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.

Definition 2.4 For $x, y \in V(n, k)$, let $\tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{x,y,\mathcal{S}}$ be the set of elements

$$a \in I_x \text{Path}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})) I_y$$

such that $\mu(a)$ is one of the following:

- $R_i U_j - U_j R_i$, $L_i U_j - U_j L_i$ or $U_i U_j - U_j U_i$ (the “ U central relations”).
- $R_i L_i - U_i$ or $L_i R_i - U_i$ (the “loop relations”).

- $R_i R_j - R_j R_i$, $L_i L_j - L_j L_i$ or $R_i L_j - L_j R_i$ for $|i - j| > 1$ (the “distant commutation relations”).
- $R_i R_{i+1}$ or $L_{i+1} L_i$ (the “two-line pass relations”).
- U_i when a is represented by a loop γ at a vertex x of $V(n, k)$ such that $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \emptyset$ (the “ U vanishing relations”).
- C_i^2 (the “ C vanishing relations”).
- $C_i A - A C_i$ for any label $A \in \{R_j, L_j, U_j, C_j\}$ (the “ C central relations”).

Let $\tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}} = \bigcup_{x, y \in V(n, k)} \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{x, y, \mathcal{S}}$. Let $\text{Quiv}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}), \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}})$ denote the quotient of the path algebra of $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ by the two-sided ideal generated by elements of $\tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}}$. Define a differential on $\text{Quiv}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}), \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}})$ by declaring that $\partial(C_i) = U_i$.

We have a homological grading on $\text{Quiv}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}), \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}})$ called the Maslov grading, as well as three related types of intrinsic gradings called Alexander gradings. We recall their definitions now.

Definition 2.5 [16, Section 3.3] The gradings on $\text{Quiv}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}), \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}})$ are defined as follows:

- Let $\{\tau_1, \dots, \tau_n, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_n\}$ denote the standard basis of \mathbb{Z}^{2n} . For an edge γ of $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, define the *unrefined Alexander multidegree* $w^{\text{un}}(\gamma) \in (\mathbb{Z})^{2n}$ to be
 - $w^{\text{un}}(\gamma) = \tau_i$ if γ has label R_i ,
 - $w^{\text{un}}(\gamma) = \beta_i$ if γ has label L_i ,
 - $w^{\text{un}}(\gamma) = \tau_i + \beta_i$ if γ has label U_i or C_i .

Extend w^{un} additively to any path $\gamma \in \text{Path}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}))$.

- Let $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$ denote the standard basis of \mathbb{Z}^n . Define the *refined Alexander multigrading* on $\text{Quiv}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}), \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}})$, a grading by $(\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z})^n$, by applying the homomorphism $\mathbb{Z}^{2n} \rightarrow (\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z})^n$ sending τ_i and β_i to $\frac{1}{2}e_i$ to the unrefined Alexander multidegrees. For $a \in \text{Quiv}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}), \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}})$ homogeneous, let $w(a)$ denote the refined Alexander multidegree of a . Explicitly, for an edge γ of $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, we have
 - $w(\gamma) = \frac{1}{2}e_i$ if γ has label R_i or L_i ,
 - $w(\gamma) = e_i$ if γ has label U_i or C_i .

Let $w_i(a)$ denote the coefficient of $w(a)$ on the basis element e_i .

- Define the *single Alexander grading* on $\text{Quiv}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}), \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}})$, a grading by $\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$, by applying the homomorphism $(\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z})^n \rightarrow \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ sending

$$e_i \mapsto \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } i \notin \mathcal{S}, \\ -1 & \text{if } i \in \mathcal{S}, \end{cases}$$

to the refined Alexander multidegrees. Let $\text{Alex}(a)$ denote the single Alexander degree of a . We have

$$\text{Alex}(a) = \sum_{i \notin \mathcal{S}} w_i(a) - \sum_{i \in \mathcal{S}} w_i(a).$$

Explicitly, for a single edge γ , we have

- $\text{Alex}(\gamma) = \frac{1}{2}$ if γ has label R_i or L_i and $i \notin \mathcal{S}$,
- $\text{Alex}(\gamma) = -\frac{1}{2}$ if γ has label R_i or L_i and $i \in \mathcal{S}$,
- $\text{Alex}(\gamma) = 1$ if γ has label U_i and $i \notin \mathcal{S}$,
- $\text{Alex}(\gamma) = -1$ if γ has label U_i or C_i and $i \in \mathcal{S}$.

- Define the *Maslov grading* on $\text{Quiv}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}), \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}})$, a grading by \mathbb{Z} , by declaring

$$\mathfrak{m}(\gamma) = \#_C(\gamma) - 2 \sum_{i \in \mathcal{S}} w_i(\gamma)$$

for a path γ in $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, where $\#_C(\gamma)$ is the number of edges in γ labeled C_i for some i . Explicitly, for a single edge γ , we have

- $\mathfrak{m}(\gamma) = 0$ if γ has label R_i , L_i , or U_i and $i \notin \mathcal{S}$,
- $\mathfrak{m}(\gamma) = -1$ if γ has label R_i , L_i , or C_i and $i \in \mathcal{S}$,
- $\mathfrak{m}(\gamma) = -2$ if γ has label U_i and $i \in \mathcal{S}$.

Remark 2.6 Our use of the words “refined” and “unrefined” follows the standard usage in bordered Floer homology, in contrast with [13] (see Section 6 below).

Definition 2.7 The dg algebra $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is defined to be $\text{Quiv}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}), \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}})$, with any of the above three Alexander gradings as an intrinsic grading (preserved by ∂) and the Maslov grading as a homological grading (decreased by 1 by ∂).

The above definition is justified by the following theorem:

Theorem 2.8 [16, Corollary 3.14] *The dg algebra $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ defined in [24] is isomorphic to $\text{Quiv}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}), \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}})$.*

One can also consider idempotent truncations of the algebras $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, which we review below.

Definition 2.9 For $0 \leq k \leq n$, define $\mathcal{B}_r(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to be

$$\left(\sum_{\mathbf{x}: 0 \notin \mathbf{x}} \mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{x}} \right) \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \left(\sum_{\mathbf{x}: 0 \notin \mathbf{x}} \mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{x}} \right).$$

Similarly, define $\mathcal{B}_l(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to be

$$\left(\sum_{\mathbf{x}: n \notin \mathbf{x}} \mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{x}} \right) \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \left(\sum_{\mathbf{x}: n \notin \mathbf{x}} \mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{x}} \right).$$

For $0 \leq k \leq n - 1$, define $\mathcal{B}'(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to be

$$\left(\sum_{\mathbf{x}: 0, n \notin \mathbf{x}} \mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{x}} \right) \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \left(\sum_{\mathbf{x}: 0, n \notin \mathbf{x}} \mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{x}} \right).$$

One can also describe these algebras in terms of full subcategories of the dg category corresponding to $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$; see [16, Definition 3.16].

Remark 2.10 As defined, $\text{Quiv}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}), \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}})$ is a dg algebra over $\mathbf{I}(n, k)$. However, we can view it as an algebra over $\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]^{V(n, k)}$ via the ring homomorphism

$$\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]^{V(n, k)} \rightarrow \text{Quiv}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}), \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}})$$

sending $p \mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{x}}$, where p is a monomial in the U_i variables, to a path at \mathbf{x} consisting of a U_i loop for each factor of p (in any order). The U central relations in $\tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}}$ ensure that this homomorphism is well-defined and that the natural map

$$\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n] \rightarrow \mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]^{V(n, k)} \rightarrow \text{Quiv}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}), \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}})$$

has image in the center of $\text{Quiv}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}), \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}})$, so we may view $\text{Quiv}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}), \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}})$ as an $\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]$ -linear category. With this algebra structure understood, Theorem 2.8 gives us an isomorphism of $\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]^{V(n, k)}$ -algebras.

Remark 2.11 In Ozsváth and Szabó's conventions, the algebra $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ arises when one has an oriented tangle diagram with n bottom (or top) endpoints, such that endpoint i is oriented upward if and only if $i \in \mathcal{S}$. In our conventions, these diagrams will be rotated 90° clockwise, and endpoint i will be oriented rightward if and only if $i \in \mathcal{S}$ (see [16, Remark 2.13]).

Next, we recall some structural definitions for Ozsváth and Szabó's algebras that were first introduced in [24, Section 3.2].

For $\mathbf{x} \in V(n, k)$ and $a \in [1, k]$, we let x_a denote the a^{th} element of \mathbf{x} in increasing order. For $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$, define

$$v_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) := |\mathbf{y} \cap [i, n]| - |\mathbf{x} \cap [i, n]|.$$

Let $|v|_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) := |v_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})|$.

Definition 2.12 [24, Definition 3.5] For $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$, we say that \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} are *far* if there is some $a \in [1, k]$ with $|x_a - y_a| > 1$. Otherwise, we say that \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} are *not far*.

It follows from [24, Proposition 3.7] that if \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} are far then $\mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{x}}\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})\mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{y}} = 0$.

Definition 2.13 If \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} are not far, we say that $i \in [1, n]$ is a *crossed line* if $v_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) \neq 0$. We denote the set of crossed lines from \mathbf{x} to \mathbf{y} by $\mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}$.

Definition 2.14 Given $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$, we say that a coordinate $i \in [0, n]$ is *fully used* if $i \in \mathbf{x} \cap \mathbf{y}$. Otherwise, we say that i is *not fully used*.

Definition 2.15 [24, Definition 3.6] Let $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$ be not far. We say that $[j + 1, j + l]$ is a *generating interval* for \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} if

- j and $j + l$ are not fully used coordinates,
- for all $i \in [j + 1, j + l - 1]$, i is a fully used coordinate, and
- for all $i \in [j + 1, j + l]$, i is not a crossed line.

We say that $\llbracket 1, l \rrbracket$ is a *left edge interval* for \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} if coordinate l is not fully used, but coordinate i is fully used for all $i \in [0, l - 1]$. Similarly, we say that $\llbracket n - l + 1, n \rrbracket$ is a *right edge interval* for \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} if coordinate $n - l$ is not fully used, but coordinate i is fully used for all $i \in [n - l + 1, n]$. In all of the above cases, we say that the *length* of the generating or edge interval is l . Finally, if $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{y} = [0, n]$, we say that $\llbracket 1, n \rrbracket$ is a *two-faced edge interval* for \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} of length n .

We have the following proposition from [16]:

Proposition 2.16 [16, Proposition 4.9] Given $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$ not far, for each $i \in [1, n]$ exactly one of the following is true:

- (1) $i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}$ (line i is crossed);
- (2) there exists a unique generating interval G such that $i \in G$;
- (3) there exists a unique (left, right or two-faced) edge interval G such that $i \in G$.

For generating intervals, we use the following shorthand notation:

Definition 2.17 If $G = [j+1, j+l]$ is a generating interval for \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} , then we let p_G denote the monomial $U_{j+1} \cdots U_{j+l}$, an element of $\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]$.

Given $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$ that are not far, Proposition 3.7 of [24] implies that $\mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{y}}$ decomposes as a tensor product of chain complexes, with factors for the generating and edge intervals for \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} (see [16, Corollary 4.16]). The factors are themselves certain special cases of the algebras $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, which we called generating and edge algebras in [16], although the tensor product decomposition does not respect the multiplicative structure. See [16, Section 4.3] for more details.

In [16] we used this tensor product decomposition to compute the homology of $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$; we review the result of this computation. First, we recall the definition of certain paths $\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}$ in $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.

Definition 2.18 [16, Definition 2.28] Let $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$ be not far. Define a path $\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}$ from \mathbf{x} to \mathbf{y} in $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ by recursion on $k - |\mathbf{x} \cap \mathbf{y}|$ as follows:

- If $k - |\mathbf{x} \cap \mathbf{y}| = 0$, then $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{y}$; define $\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}$ to be the empty path based at $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{y}$.
- If $x_a < y_a$ for some $a \in [1, k]$, let a be the largest such index. We have an edge γ from \mathbf{x} to $\mathbf{x}' = (\mathbf{x} \setminus \{x_a\}) \cup \{x_a + 1\}$ with label R_{x_a+1} . Since \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} are not far, we have $y_a = x'_a$, so $k - |\mathbf{x}' \cap \mathbf{y}| = k - |\mathbf{x} \cap \mathbf{y}| - 1$. It follows that $\gamma_{\mathbf{x}', \mathbf{y}}$ is defined. Let $\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}} = \gamma \cdot \gamma_{\mathbf{x}', \mathbf{y}}$.
- If $x_a \geq y_a$ for all $a \in [1, k]$ and $x_a > y_a$ for some a , let a be the smallest such index. We have an edge γ from \mathbf{x} to $\mathbf{x}' = (\mathbf{x} \setminus \{x_a\}) \cup \{x_a - 1\}$ with label L_{x_a} . As before, we have $y_a = x'_a$. Thus, $k - |\mathbf{x}' \cap \mathbf{y}| = k - |\mathbf{x} \cap \mathbf{y}| - 1$ and $\gamma_{\mathbf{x}', \mathbf{y}}$ is defined. Let $\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}} = \gamma \cdot \gamma_{\mathbf{x}', \mathbf{y}}$ as above.

Remark 2.19 In fact, the paths $\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}$ can be defined even when \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} are far; in [16, Section 2.4], we use them to prove the validity of a quiver description of Ozsváth and Szabó's algebra $\mathcal{B}_0(n, k)$.

Theorem 2.20 [16, Theorem 5.4] For $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$ that are not far, let

$$[j_1 + 1, j_1 + l_1], \dots, [j_b + 1, j_b + l_b]$$

be the generating intervals from \mathbf{x} to \mathbf{y} , and let p_1, \dots, p_b be their monomials p_G .

Choose an element $i_a \in [j_a + 1, j_a + l_a] \cap \mathcal{S}$ for all a such that this intersection is nonempty. We have a basis for $\mathbf{I}_x H_*(\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})) \mathbf{I}_y$ in bijection with elements

$$p \prod_{a=1}^b \left(\frac{C_{i_a} p_a}{U_{i_a}} \right)^{\varepsilon_a},$$

where p is a monomial in $\{U_i \mid i \in [1, n] \setminus \mathcal{S}\}$ not divisible by p_a for any a and $\varepsilon_a \in \{0, 1\}$ is zero for a such that $[j_a + 1, j_a + l_a] \cap \mathcal{S} = \emptyset$. The bijection sends the element specified by $p = 1$ and $\varepsilon_a = 0$ for all a to the element

$$[\gamma_{x,y}] \in \mathbf{I}_x H_*(\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})) \mathbf{I}_y,$$

where $\gamma_{x,y}$ is the path of [Definition 2.18](#). It sends a more general element to the corresponding product of $[\gamma_{x,y}]$ with U_i and C_i loops, in any order.

We recall that the values of n , k and \mathcal{S} for which $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is formal (when given the refined or unrefined Alexander multigrading) were determined in [\[16, Section 5.2\]](#). Given the results of this paper, the algebra $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ will be formal for the same values of n , k and \mathcal{S} , as stated in more detail in [Corollary 9.11](#).

Finally, the algebras $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ have certain symmetries as described in Section 3.6 of [\[24\]](#). In our notation, these symmetries are called ρ and o (our ρ is Ozsváth and Szabó's \mathcal{R}).

Definition 2.21 On the vertex set $V(n, k)$ of $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, define $\rho(x) = \{n - i \mid i \in x\}$ and $o(x) = x$. For $\mathcal{S} \subset [1, n]$, define $\rho(\mathcal{S}) = \{n + 1 - i \mid i \in \mathcal{S}\}$. Define

$$\rho: \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \rightarrow \mathcal{B}(n, k, \rho(\mathcal{S}))$$

by sending \mathbf{I}_x to $\mathbf{I}_{\rho(x)}$ and sending edges labeled R_i , L_i , U_i and C_i to edges labeled L_{n+1-i} , R_{n+1-i} , U_{n+1-i} and C_{n+1-i} , respectively. Define

$$o: \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \rightarrow \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})^{\text{op}}$$

by sending \mathbf{I}_x to \mathbf{I}_x and sending edges labeled R_i , L_i , U_i , and C_i to edges labeled L_i , R_i , U_i and C_i , respectively. We have both $\rho^2 = \text{id}$ and $o^2 = \text{id}$, properly interpreted. Restricting to the truncated algebras, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \rho: \mathcal{B}_r(n, k, \mathcal{S}) &\xrightarrow{\cong} \mathcal{B}_l(n, k, \rho(\mathcal{S})), \\ \rho: \mathcal{B}_l(n, k, \mathcal{S}) &\xrightarrow{\cong} \mathcal{B}_r(n, k, \rho(\mathcal{S})), \\ \rho: \mathcal{B}'(n, k, \mathcal{S}) &\xrightarrow{\cong} \mathcal{B}'(n, k, \rho(\mathcal{S})) \end{aligned}$$

as well as

$$\begin{aligned} o: \mathcal{B}_r(n, k, \mathcal{S}) &\xrightarrow{\cong} \mathcal{B}_r(n, k, \mathcal{S})^{\text{op}}, \\ o: \mathcal{B}_l(n, k, \mathcal{S}) &\xrightarrow{\cong} \mathcal{B}_l(n, k, \mathcal{S})^{\text{op}}, \\ o: \mathcal{B}'(n, k, \mathcal{S}) &\xrightarrow{\cong} \mathcal{B}'(n, k, \mathcal{S})^{\text{op}}. \end{aligned}$$

We will relate the symmetries ρ and o to symmetries on the strands algebras $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ and their truncations, with visual interpretations, in [Section 9.3](#) (see also [Section 7](#)).

3 Chord diagrams and sutured surfaces

We now introduce a common generalization of Zarev's arc diagrams and of our example of interest (see [Section 3.3](#)).

3.1 Definitions

Definition 3.1 A *chord diagram* $\mathcal{Z} = (\mathcal{Z}, B, M)$ is a triple consisting of

- a compact oriented 1–manifold \mathcal{Z} ;
- a finite subset $B \subset \mathcal{Z}$ of basepoints, consisting of $2m$ points;
- an involution M on B with no fixed points, called a *matching*, which matches the basepoints in pairs.

The connected components of \mathcal{Z} are called *backbones*, and more specifically *circular backbones* if they are closed and *linear backbones* if they are not.

Example 3.2 Four examples of chord diagrams are represented visually in [Figure 3](#). The backbones are shown in black; pairs of points matched by M are connected by red arcs. The set B of basepoints is the set of endpoints of the red arcs. The first three diagrams only have linear backbones; the fourth diagram has a linear backbone and two circular backbones. By convention, we will assume that all linear backbones drawn vertically in the plane are oriented upwards.

Remark 3.3 Chord diagrams, in several variants, appear in many places in mathematics. Perhaps the most common meaning of “chord diagram” is the special case of [Definition 3.1](#) in which \mathcal{Z} consists of a single circle; such chord diagrams appear (for example) in the study of Vassiliev knot invariants (see [\[4\]](#)).

Like fatgraphs (a related notion), chord diagrams are often used to represent surfaces. Penner has a detailed language for referring to features of these diagrams, and we follow

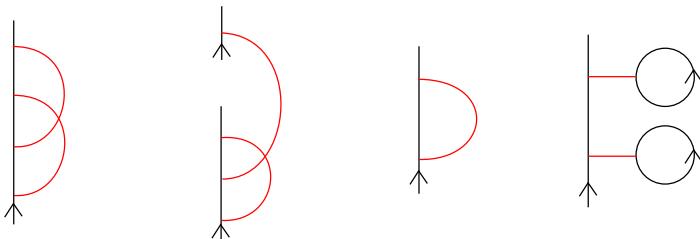


Figure 3: Examples of chord diagrams.

his terminology. The “backbones” terminology is part of this language; see eg [1] for a discussion of chord diagrams with multiple backbones appearing in Teichmüller theory and the combinatorics of RNA in biology.

In Heegaard Floer homology, chord diagrams are often called arc diagrams, following Zarev [29]. The connection between surface representations in bordered Floer homology and chord diagrams as studied eg by Penner has already been noted in [10, Remark 3.1].

Zarev considers only chord diagrams with no circular backbones; he interprets the basepoints on Lipshitz, Ozsváth and Thurston's pointed matched circles as places to cut the circle open, obtaining linear backbones. Recent work of Ozsváth and Szabó and Lipshitz, Ozsváth and Thurston defining “minus versions” of bordered Heegaard Floer homology in various cases, including the constructions of [24; 26] forming the subject of our study, have made use of diagrams with circular backbones (and without basepoints).

Following [9, Construction 8.18], a chord diagram \mathcal{Z} has a *dual* $\mathcal{Z}^* = (\mathcal{Z}^*, B^*, M^*)$, where \mathcal{Z}^* is obtained by performing 1–dimensional 0–surgery on \mathcal{Z} along B according to M , B^* is the union of the boundaries of the cocores $\{\frac{1}{2}\} \times [0, 1]$ of the surgery handles (each surgery replaces $S^0 \times D^1$ in \mathcal{Z} with $D^1 \times S^0$ in \mathcal{Z}^* and the surgery handle is $D^1 \times D^1$), and M^* matches the two points of B^* coming from each surgery handle. An example is shown in Figure 4.

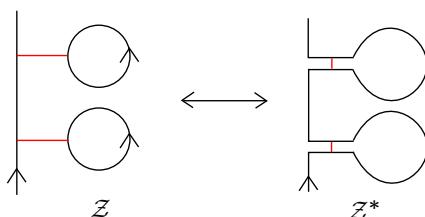


Figure 4: The dual of a chord diagram.

A chord diagram \mathcal{Z} is called *nondegenerate* if \mathcal{Z}^* has no circular backbones. In Heegaard Floer homology, this condition has been most studied in the case where \mathcal{Z} also has no circular backbones. A nice feature of the class of all chord diagrams, with both linear and circular backbones, is that the duality $\mathcal{Z} \leftrightarrow \mathcal{Z}^*$ gives an involution on this set of diagrams with no nondegeneracy conditions required.

3.2 Sutured surfaces

Chord diagrams, viewed up to a natural equivalence relation given by chord-slides (sometimes called arc-slides), are a diagrammatic way of representing what Zarev calls sutured surfaces, in analogy with Gabai's sutured 3–manifolds. Sutured surfaces share many similarities with bordered surfaces as in [27] as well as with open–closed cobordisms as in [6]. For topological motivation, we review how to get a sutured surface from a chord diagram in this section.

The following definition of sutured surface is slightly different from that of [29] in that we allow S_+ and S_- to have closed components.

Definition 3.4 A *sutured surface* is a triple (F, Λ, S_+) consisting of the following data:

- a compact oriented surface F ;
- a finite collection $\Lambda \subset \partial F$ of disjoint open intervals, each of which contains a point called a *suture*;
- a splitting of $\partial F \setminus \Lambda$ into compact submanifolds $S_+ \sqcup S_-$ such that for each component C of Λ , ∂C intersects both S_+ and S_- .

If $\mathcal{F} = (F, \Lambda, S_+)$ is a sutured surface, its dual is the sutured surface $\mathcal{F}^* = (F, \Lambda, S_-)$ in which the roles of S_+ and S_- have been interchanged.

Definition 3.5 Given a chord diagram $\mathcal{Z} = (\mathcal{Z}, B, M)$, we can build a sutured surface $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{Z}) = (F(\mathcal{Z}), \Lambda)$ associated to it as follows:

- $F(\mathcal{Z})$ is obtained from $\mathcal{Z} \times [0, 1]$ by attaching a 1–handle between $(z_1, 1)$ and $(z_2, 1)$ for every pair of matched basepoints z_1 and z_2 in an orientation-preserving manner;
- $\Lambda = \partial \mathcal{Z} \times (0, 1)$, with sutures given by $\partial \mathcal{Z} \times \{\frac{1}{2}\}$;
- $S_+ = \mathcal{Z} \times \{0\}$.

A sutured surface F can be represented by a chord diagram if and only if each component of F (not ∂F) intersects S_+ and S_- nontrivially.

We have $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{Z}^*) = (\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{Z}))^*$. Thus, the nondegeneracy condition that \mathcal{Z}^* has no circular backbones is equivalent to requiring that S_- has no closed components in the sutured surface (F, Λ, S_+) associated to \mathcal{Z} .

3.3 The example of interest

Definition 3.6 We define the chord diagram $\mathcal{Z}(n) = (\mathcal{Z}(n), B, M)$ as

$$\mathcal{Z}(n) := [0, 1] \sqcup S^1 \sqcup \cdots \sqcup S^1 \sqcup [0, 1],$$

where we take n copies of $S^1 := [0, 2]/(0 \sim 2)$. We can label the copies of S^1 from 1 to n , and we denote the i^{th} copy of S^1 (ie the i^{th} circular backbone) by S_i^1 . By analogy, we denote the two linear backbones by $[0, 1]_0$ and $[0, 1]_{n+1}$. For each $i = 1, \dots, n$, let $z_i^- := [0] \in S_i^1$ and $z_i^+ := [1] \in S_i^1$ be two distinct basepoints in S_i^1 . We also fix points $z_0^+ \in \text{Int}([0, 1]_0)$ and $z_{n+1}^- \in \text{Int}([0, 1]_{n+1})$. We define a matching M on the set of basepoints $B = \{z_0^+, z_1^-, \dots, z_n^-, z_{n+1}^-\}$ by matching z_i^+ with z_{i+1}^- , ie

$$M(z_i^+) = z_{i+1}^-.$$

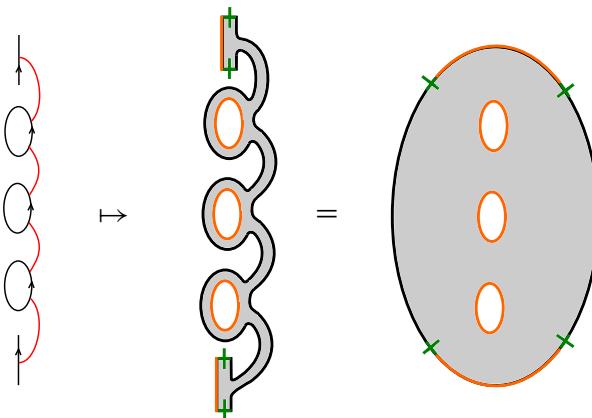


Figure 5: The chord diagram $\mathcal{Z}(3)$ and the sutured surface $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{Z}(3))$. Following Zarev's conventions from [29], S_+ is colored orange and S_- is colored black. The intervals Λ are colored green, with sutures indicated by green marks.

Notice that we write our circles S^1 as $[0, 2]/\sim$, rather than $[0, 1]/\sim$; this allows each basepoint on each S_i^1 to occupy an integer value, easing notation throughout the paper. Note that, in particular, the length of S^1 is 2.

The sutured surface $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ is a connected genus-zero surface with $n + 1$ boundary components. One boundary component has four sutures; the rest have no sutures and are contained in S_+ . The chord diagram $\mathcal{Z}(3)$ and the sutured surface $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{Z}(3))$ are shown in [Figure 5](#).

4 The strands algebras

Given the chord diagram $\mathcal{Z}(n)$ of [Definition 3.6](#) together with a subset $\mathcal{S} \subset [1, n]$, we would like to define a dg algebra $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ (or equivalently a dg category; see [\[16, Section A.3\]](#)) called a strands algebra. Intuitively, a general strands algebra $\mathcal{A}(\mathcal{Z})$ assigned to a chord diagram \mathcal{Z} should be generated by collections of homotopy classes of oriented continuous paths in \mathcal{Z} that both start and end at distinct basepoints. The graphs of such paths are visualized as “strands” drawn on $[0, 1] \times \mathcal{Z}$, with multiplication defined via concatenation and the differential defined via resolutions of strand crossings.

In the upcoming paper [\[17\]](#), Rouquier and the first author will define strands categories for singular curves functorially. For a chord diagram \mathcal{Z} , this construction yields an algebra $\mathcal{A}(\mathcal{Z})$ defined along the above lines. Here, though, we will follow [\[11; 29\]](#), using a more combinatorial description that avoids some of the complications present in the general setting. The key point is that, in our chord diagram $\mathcal{Z}(n)$, any homotopy class of paths has a preferred representative, namely the constant-speed representative. Such paths can be manipulated combinatorially, as we will see below.

4.1 k –strands and the prestrands algebra

Definition 4.1 A k –strand $s = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ on $[0, 1] \times \mathcal{Z}(n)$ is a collection of k smooth functions

$$s_a: [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathcal{Z}(n),$$

called *strands*, satisfying the following conditions:

- $s(0) := \{s_1(0), \dots, s_k(0)\}$ consists of k distinct points in B ,
- $s(1) := \{s_1(1), \dots, s_k(1)\}$ consists of k distinct points in B , and
- for all $t \in [0, 1]$ and $1 \leq a \leq k$, $\partial_t s_a(t) = \alpha_a \geq 0$ for some constant speed α_a .

We also say that s is a k –strand *from* $s(0)$ *to* $s(1)$. By a slight abuse of notation, we will use the notation s_a for the graph of the strand s_a .

Note that each strand is entirely determined by its starting point and its speed. Also note that, since $S^1 = [0, 2]/\sim$ has length 2, the speed α_a is always a nonnegative integer.

Definition 4.2 Given a subset $\mathcal{S} \subset [1, n]$, we define the *prestrands algebra* $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ as the algebra generated over \mathbb{F}_2 by all pairs (s, \vec{c}) where s is a k –strand on $[0, 1] \times \mathcal{Z}(n)$ and \vec{c} is an element of $\{0, 1\}^{\mathcal{S}}$. The multiplication on the generators of the algebra is defined via concatenation and addition as follows:

- If $s(1) \neq t(0)$, then $(s, \vec{c}) \cdot (t, \vec{d}) = 0$ (we say the strands s and t were *not concatenable*).
- If $\vec{c}(i) + \vec{d}(i) = 2$ for any $i \in \mathcal{S}$, then $(s, \vec{c}) \cdot (t, \vec{d}) = 0$ (we say that the multiplication produced a *degenerate annulus*).
- Suppose s contains two strands s_a and s_b with speeds α_a and α_b on one component of $\mathcal{Z}(n)$, and t also contains two strands t_c and t_d with speeds β_c and β_d such that $s_a(1) = t_c(0)$ and $s_b(1) = t_d(0)$. If $(\alpha_a - \alpha_b)(\beta_c - \beta_d) < 0$, then $(s, \vec{c}) \cdot (t, \vec{d}) = 0$ (we say that the multiplication produced a *degenerate bigon*).

If none of the three conditions above hold, we define $(s, \vec{c}) \cdot (t, \vec{d})$ to be the pair $(s \cdot t, \vec{c} + \vec{d})$ where, for all $a \in [1, k]$, if b is such that $s_a(1) = t_b(0)$, we define the speed of $(s \cdot t)_a$ to be $\alpha_a + \beta_b$. Multiplication is then extended to all of $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ linearly.

In the case when \mathcal{S} is the empty set, we often drop it from the notation and write the algebra as $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k)$.

Remark 4.3 In [11, Section 3.1.3], k –strands are defined algebraically as a bijection of sets $\phi: s(0) \rightarrow s(1)$ such that $\phi(b_a) \geq b_a$ for all basepoints $b_a \in s(0)$. This definition is equivalent to ours when all backbones are linear because, once both endpoints are chosen for a strand on a linear backbone, the constant speed is also determined. However, for our circular backbones, the extra data of the speed is necessary to account for strands with nonzero wrapping number. In this sense, our definition for $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k)$ is a direct generalization of that of [11].

Remark 4.4 In [11, Section 3.1.3], Lipshitz, Ozsváth and Thurston give another interpretation of the prestrands algebras in terms of Reeb chords in contact 1–manifolds,

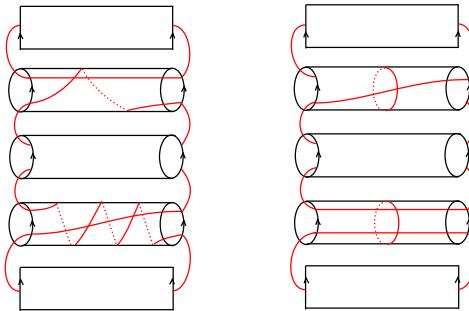


Figure 6: Some examples of k –strands, with and without closed loops. For visual appeal, speeds are not drawn as entirely constant.

with the set of endpoints viewed as a Legendrian submanifold. This perspective is related to the interaction between strands algebras and holomorphic curve counts in bordered Floer homology. From this point of view, one can think of nonzero components $\vec{c}(i)$ of \vec{c} as closed Reeb orbits; we thank Ko Honda for pointing out this connection, as well as the use of closed loops in the visual interpretation below.

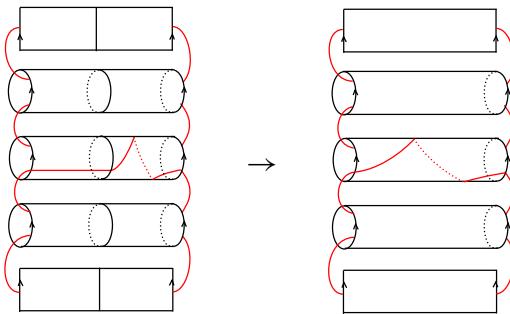
4.2 Visual interpretation of the prestrands algebra

We visualize k –strands by their graph on $[0, 1] \times \mathcal{Z}(n)$, drawn “horizontally” as in the examples in Figure 6. The definition implies that intersections between two strands s_a and s_b in s are transverse. Furthermore, there are no points of triple (or more) intersection between strands in a k –strand, since there can be no more than two strands on any component of $[0, 1] \times \mathcal{Z}(n)$. Meanwhile, we draw a single closed loop on the cylinder S^1_i if and only if $\vec{c}(i) = 1$.

We multiply by first concatenating the various s_a and t_b if possible. As long as we have not created an annulus or bigon in this way, we then homotope the result into a diagram of constant-speed strands. See Figure 7 for an example of a nonzero product and Figure 8 for examples of degenerate annuli and bigons.

4.3 A differential on the prestrands algebra

Definition 4.5 Suppose $(s, \vec{c}) \in \tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. For all $i \in [1, n]$, we define the element $\partial_i^c(s, \vec{c}) \in \tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ as follows. If either $i \notin \mathcal{S}$ or $\vec{c}(i) = 0$, then $\partial_i^c(s, \vec{c}) = 0$. Otherwise we have $\vec{c}(i) = 1$ and then we define $\partial_i^c(s, \vec{c})$ to be the sum over the following contributions:

Figure 7: Multiplication in $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.

- For any strand s_a of s on the backbone S_i^1 such that s has no strands of strictly greater speed than s_a on S_i^1 , $\partial_i^c(s, \vec{c})$ has a contribution (s', \vec{c}') , where s' is obtained from s by increasing the speed of s_a by two and \vec{c}' is obtained from \vec{c} by setting $\vec{c}'(i) = 0$.

In particular, $\partial_i^c(s, \vec{c})$ is a sum of two distinct terms if and only if s has two strands of equal speed on S_i^1 .

We also define the element $\partial_i^0(s, \vec{c})$ as follows. If s contains 0, 1 or 2 strands of equal speed on S_i^1 , then $\partial_i^0(s, \vec{c}) = 0$. Otherwise s contains two strands of differing speeds $p > q$ on the backbone S_i^1 and we have two cases:

- If $p - q = 2$, then $\partial_i^0(s, \vec{c}) = (s', \vec{c})$, where s' is the k -strand obtained from s by replacing the two strands on S_i^1 by two new strands having (equal) speeds $p - 1 = q + 1$.
- If $p - q \geq 4$, then $\partial_i^0(s, \vec{c})$ is a sum of two terms involving k -strands obtained from s by replacing the two strands on S_i^1 by two new strands having (unequal) speeds $p - 1$ and $q + 1$. There are two ways to do this, hence a sum of two terms.

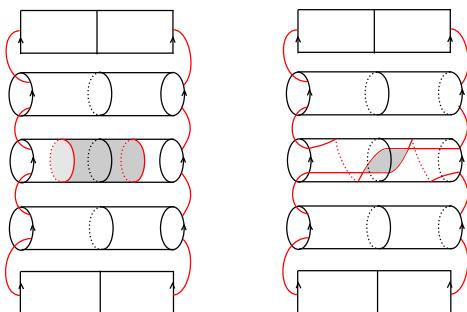


Figure 8: Degenerate annuli and bigons

We then define the i^{th} differential of (s, \vec{c}) to be

$$\partial_i(s, \vec{c}) := \partial_i^0(s, \vec{c}) + \partial_i^c(s, \vec{c})$$

and define the *differential* of (s, \vec{c}) to be

$$\partial(s, \vec{c}) := \sum_{i \in [1, n]} \partial_i(s, \vec{c}).$$

Visually, the case of nonzero $\partial_i(s, \vec{c})$ is precisely the case where we have strands and/or closed loops along S_i^1 that intersect. We compute the differential by resolving crossings in the usual way. The operator ∂_i^0 considers crossings between two strands of s on S_i^1 . If $p - q = 2$, there is only one crossing to resolve. If $p - q \geq 4$, there are many crossings, but resolving any one other than the first or last will create a bigon, and such terms are set to zero, so we are left with two terms (which correspond to the two orderings of the new speeds $p - 1$ and $q + 1$).

The operator ∂_i^c considers crossings between strands of s and a closed loop on S_i^1 ; resolving a crossing between s_a and a loop is equivalent to having the strand s_a wrap once more around S_i^1 (corresponding to adding two to the overall speed of the strand). If there are no other strands, this resolution cannot create any degeneracies. If there is another strand s_b , the newly added “wrapping” of s_a must intersect s_b at infinite speed (before any homotopies); this resolution creates a degenerate bigon if and only if there are other crossings between s_a and s_b where the speed of s_b is the greater of the two. Thus with two strands of differing speeds on S_i^1 , we keep only the resolution of the crossing between the loop and the faster strand.

In all of these nonzero cases, a simple homotopy takes the result of the resolution to a set of constant-speed functions, as desired. See [Figure 9](#) for an illustration of ∂^0 and [Figures 10 and 11](#) for illustrations of ∂^c . [Figures 10 and 11](#) in particular demonstrate that, although the result of the crossing resolutions defining ∂^c could a priori depend on the position of the closed loop, in fact the result is always given by our combinatorial formula.

Lemma 4.6 *We have $\partial^2 = 0$ for the differential on the prestrands algebra.*

Proof It is clear that ∂_i and ∂_j commute, so it is enough (over \mathbb{F}_2) to check that $\partial_i^2 = 0$ for any i . The term $(\partial_i^c)^2$ is trivially zero due to the condition on $\vec{c}(i)$. The reader may check that $(\partial_i^0)^2 = 0$ in both of the nontrivial cases (notice that, in the case

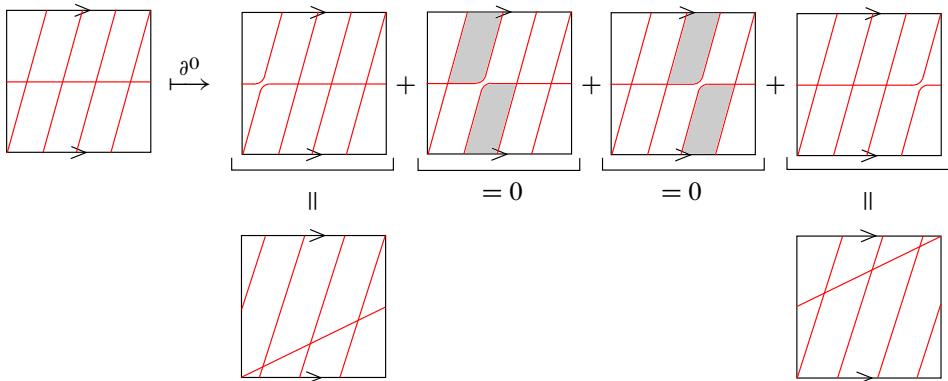


Figure 9: The component ∂^0 of the differential on the prestrands algebra.

of having two terms for $\partial_i^0(s, \vec{c})$, these two have equal image under ∂_i^0). Finally, the fact that ∂_i^c and ∂_i^0 commute is also a case-by-case check, for which it is helpful to note that neither ∂_i^c nor ∂_i^0 can change the number of strands of s that are present on S_i^1 . \square

4.4 The strands algebra

We now begin to incorporate the matching M for our chord diagram (see [Section 3](#)) into our definitions. We begin with some notation. For any subset of basepoints $X \subset B$,

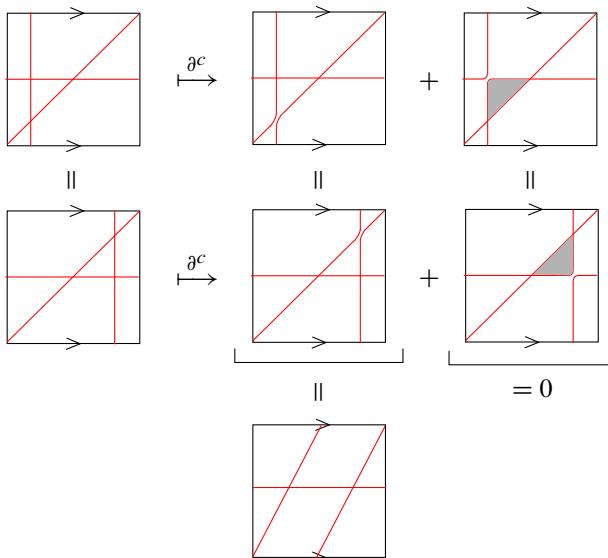


Figure 10: The component ∂^c of the differential on the prestrands algebra.

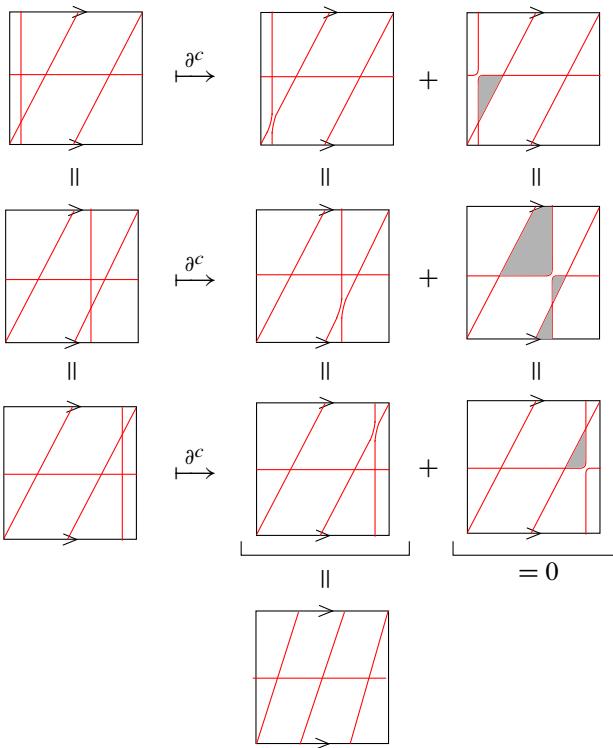


Figure 11: The component ∂^c in another example.

let $M(X)$ denote the transformation of this set under the matching M . That is, if $X = \{x_1, \dots, x_k\} \subset B$, then $M(X) = \{M(x_1), \dots, M(x_k)\}$.

Now let s be a k -strand, and label the basepoints of $s(0) = \{w_1, \dots, w_k\}$ in such a way that w_a is the starting point of the strand s_a .

Definition 4.7 Let $\mathbf{I} \subset B$ denote the set of elements $w_a \in s(0)$ such that s_a is a constant strand. For any subset $\mathbf{i} \subset \mathbf{I}$, define the further notation $s(0)_\mathbf{i} = (s(0) \setminus \mathbf{i}) \cup M(\mathbf{i})$ and $s(1)_\mathbf{i} = (s(1) \setminus \mathbf{i}) \cup M(\mathbf{i})$ (note that $\mathbf{i} \subset \mathbf{I} \subset s(0)$ implies $\mathbf{i} \subset s(1)$ as well).

Lemma 4.8 If s is a k -strand as above with $s(0) \cap M(s(0)) = s(1) \cap M(s(1)) = \emptyset$, then for any subset $\mathbf{i} \subset \mathbf{I}$, there is a well-defined k -strand $s_\mathbf{i}$ from $s(0)_\mathbf{i}$ to $s(1)_\mathbf{i}$ defined by

$$(s_\mathbf{i})_a = \begin{cases} s_a & \text{if } w_a \notin \mathbf{i}, \\ \text{Const}_{M(w_a)} & \text{if } w_a \in \mathbf{i}, \end{cases}$$

for all $w_a \in s(0)$, where $\text{Const}_{M(w_a)}$ is the constant strand at $M(w_a)$.

Proof Clearly the functions $(s_i)_a$ are all still of constant speed. The fact that $s(0) \cap M(s(0)) = \emptyset$ ensures that $s(0)_i$ still has k elements, while $s(1) \cap M(s(1)) = \emptyset$ ensures that $(s_i)_a(1) \neq (s_i)_b(1)$ for any $a \neq b$ in $[1, k]$. \square

Note that, with this notation, we have $s_i(0) = s(0)_i$ and $s_i(1) = s(1)_i$ for any $i \in I$ by definition.

Now, given a generator $(s, \vec{c}) \in \tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, we can use [Lemma 4.8](#) to introduce the further notation

$$(4-1) \quad E(s, \vec{c}) = \begin{cases} \sum_{i \in I} (s_i, \vec{c}) & \text{if } s(0) \cap M(s(0)) = s(1) \cap M(s(1)) = \emptyset, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

We then extend E linearly to a map $E: \tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.

Lemma 4.9 *Let s, s' be k -strands such that*

$$s(0) \cap M(s(0)) = s(1) \cap M(s(1)) = s'(0) \cap M(s'(0)) = s'(1) \cap M(s'(1)) = \emptyset,$$

and let $\vec{c}, \vec{c}' \in \{0, 1\}^{\mathcal{S}}$ be arbitrary. Then we have $E(s, \vec{c}) = E(s', \vec{c}')$ in $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ if and only if $\vec{c} = \vec{c}'$ and $s' = s_j$ for some subset $j \subset I \subset s(0)$ of basepoints that are starting points of constant strands in s .

Proof The necessity of $\vec{c} = \vec{c}'$ is clear from the definition. Note also that if $E(s', \vec{c}') = E(s, \vec{c})$, then (s', \vec{c}') must be equal to one of the summands of $E(s, \vec{c})$, implying that $s' = s_j$ for some $j \subset I$, as desired.

For the other direction, we write I_j for the set of starting points of constant strands in $s' = s_j$. Given $i \subset I$, we can define $k = (i \setminus j) \cup M(j \setminus i)$, a subset of I_j . The map sending i to k is a bijection

$$\{\text{subsets of } I\} \xrightarrow{\cong} \{\text{subsets of } I_j\}$$

with inverse sending $k \subset I_j$ to $i = (k \setminus M(j)) \cup (j \setminus M(k)) \subset I$. Thus, there is a bijective correspondence between the summands of $E(s, \vec{c})$ and those of $E(s_j, \vec{c})$. One can then check that

$$(s_i, \vec{c}) = ((s_j)_k, \vec{c}),$$

finishing the proof. \square

Lemma 4.10 *The set*

$$\{E(s, \vec{c}) \mid s(0) \cap M(s(0)) = s(1) \cap M(s(1)) = \emptyset\}$$

is a linearly independent subset of $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.

Proof It is sufficient to note that any element of the form $E(s, \vec{c})$ can be expanded, in view of (4-1), as the sum of basis vectors of $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, and, by Lemma 4.9, if $E(s, \vec{c}) \neq E(s', \vec{c}')$, then their expansions do not contain any common basis vector $(t, \vec{d}) \in \tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. \square

Definition 4.11 As a vector space over \mathbb{F}_2 , we define $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to be the subspace $\text{im}(E) \subset \tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ spanned by the elements $E(s, \vec{c})$ (in the case when \mathcal{S} is the empty set, we again drop it from the notation and write $\mathcal{A}(n, k)$ for $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \emptyset)$). By Lemma 4.10, the set

$$\{E(s, \vec{c}) \mid \vec{c} \in \{0, 1\}^{\mathcal{S}}, s(0) \cap M(s(0)) = s(1) \cap M(s(1)) = \emptyset\}$$

is an additive basis for $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ over \mathbb{F}_2 . We call it the *standard basis*. Propositions 4.12, 4.15 and 4.17 below will endow $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ with a dg algebra structure over \mathbb{F}_2 , with gradings described in Section 6. We will refer to $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ as the *strands algebra*.

Proposition 4.12 *The vector space $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is closed under the multiplication inherited from $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.*

Proof Consider two basis elements $E(s, \vec{c})$ and $E(t, \vec{d})$ in $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. If there is some index $i \in \mathcal{S}$ with $\vec{c}(i) + \vec{d}(i) = 2$, then $E(s, \vec{c}) \cdot E(t, \vec{d}) = 0$ regardless of s and t (every concatenable term in the sum forms a degenerate annulus). Thus we only need to check the case where $\vec{c} + \vec{d} \in \{0, 1\}^{\mathcal{S}}$.

Let $\mathbf{I} \subset s(0)$ and $\mathbf{J} \subset t(0)$ denote the sets of basepoints that are starting points for constant strands in s and t , respectively, so that

$$E(s, \vec{c}) \cdot E(t, \vec{d}) = \left(\sum_{i \in \mathbf{I}} (s_i, \vec{c}) \right) \cdot \left(\sum_{j \in \mathbf{J}} (t_j, \vec{d}) \right) = \sum_{i \in \mathbf{I}} \sum_{j \in \mathbf{J}} (s_i, \vec{c}) \cdot (t_j, \vec{d}).$$

We see that, if $s_i(1) \neq t_j(0)$ for all $i \in \mathbf{I}$ and $j \in \mathbf{J}$, then all of the strands s_i and t_j are nonconcatenable and the entire sum is zero. Otherwise there are some i and j such that $s_i(1) = t_j(0)$. After using Lemma 4.9 to replace s with s_i and t with t_j , we can assume that $s(1) = t(0)$.

For the summand $(s_i, \vec{c}) \cdot (t_j, \vec{d})$ to be concatenable, we must have $s(1)_i = s_i(1) = t_j(0) = t(0)_j$, and since $s(1) = t(0)$, it follows that $i = j$. Thus we have

$$(4-2) \quad E(s, \vec{c}) \cdot E(t, \vec{d}) = \sum_{i \in \mathbf{I}} \sum_{j \in \mathbf{J}} (s_i, \vec{c}) \cdot (t_j, \vec{d})$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{\mathbf{i} \subset (\mathbf{I} \cap \mathbf{J})} (s_{\mathbf{i}}, \vec{c}) \cdot (t_{\mathbf{i}}, \vec{d}) \\
&= \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{i} \subset (\mathbf{I} \cap \mathbf{J}) \\ s_{\mathbf{i}} \cdot t_{\mathbf{i}} \text{ nondegenerate}}} (s_{\mathbf{i}} \cdot t_{\mathbf{i}}, \vec{c} + \vec{d})
\end{aligned}$$

(we have already ruled out the possibility of a degenerate annulus due to \vec{c} and \vec{d}). We claim that the concatenation $s_{\mathbf{i}} \cdot t_{\mathbf{i}}$ has a degenerate bigon if and only if $s \cdot t$ does. Indeed, neither edge of a degenerate bigon can be a constant strand. Thus, a degenerate bigon in $s \cdot t$ is bounded by two strands that are also included in $s_{\mathbf{i}} \cdot t_{\mathbf{i}}$ and vice versa. It follows that this sum is zero if and only if $s \cdot t$ is degenerate.

For nondegenerate $s \cdot t$, we have $s_{\mathbf{i}} \cdot t_{\mathbf{i}} = (s \cdot t)_{\mathbf{i}}$ for all $\mathbf{i} \subset \mathbf{I} \cap \mathbf{J}$, and $\mathbf{I} \cap \mathbf{J}$ is the set of starting basepoints of constant-speed strands for $s \cdot t$ (speeds add, and $a + b \geq 0$ with equality only when $a = b = 0$). Thus the sum in (4-2) is the basis element for $s \cdot t$ and $\vec{c} + \vec{d}$, ie we have proven that

$$(4-3) \quad E(s, \vec{c}) \cdot E(t, \vec{d}) = E((s, \vec{c}) \cdot (t, \vec{d})) = E(s \cdot t, \vec{c} + \vec{d})$$

for nondegenerate $s \cdot t$. □

We envision the basis elements $E(s, \vec{c})$ as single diagrams, called *basis diagrams*, comprising nonconstant solid strands in $[0, 1] \times \mathcal{Z}(n)$ (corresponding to the nonconstant strands of s) together with pairs of constant dashed strands in $[0, 1] \times \mathcal{Z}(n)$ whose endpoints are matched by M (corresponding to the constant strands of s which lead to choices for \mathbf{i} in the sum for E). In this way, a single pair of matched dashed strands indicates a sum of two strands diagrams. In each diagram we remove one of the two dashed strands and replace the other one with a solid strand. See Figure 12.

The concatenation of basis elements b_1 and $b_2 \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ can be described pictorially in terms of basis diagrams. When a pair of dashed strands matches another pair of dashed strands, then they appear in the basis diagram of $b_1 b_2$ as well. When a pair

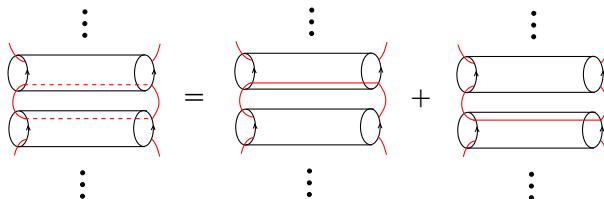


Figure 12: Dotted-line pictures of basis elements of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.

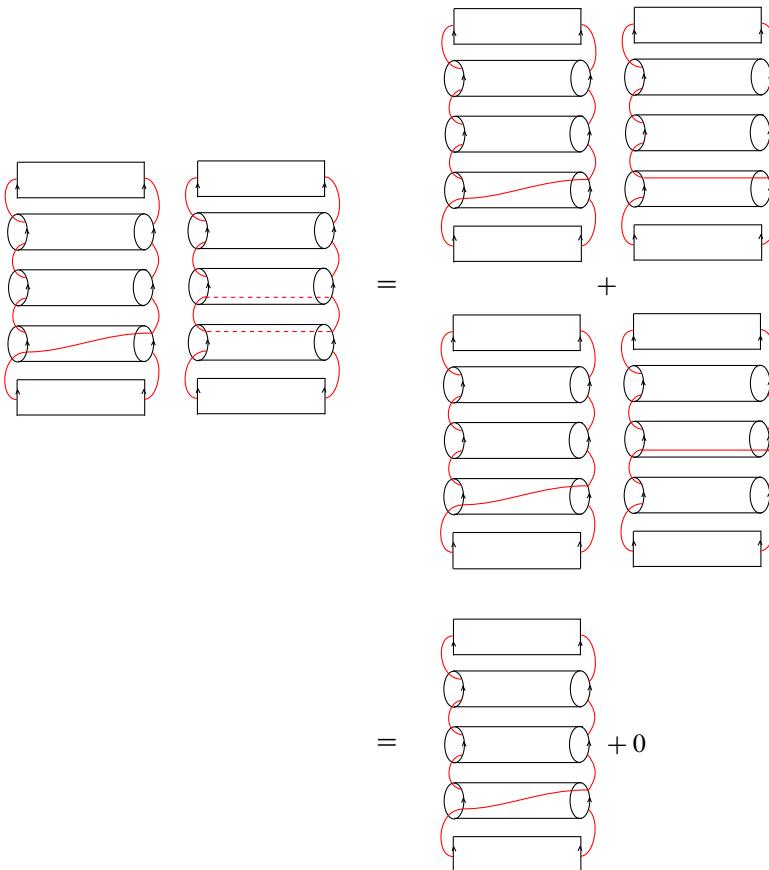
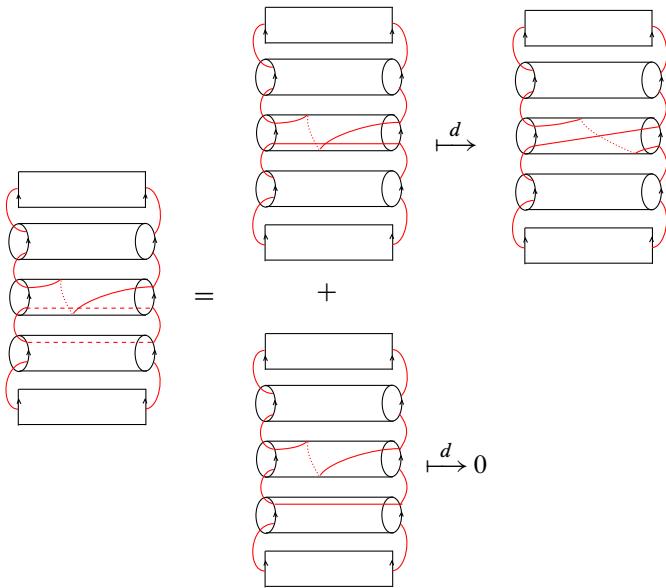


Figure 13: Multiplying basis elements of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.

of dashed strands matches a single solid strand, then the dashed strand matched with the solid strand is treated as solid, whereas the other one disappears (see Figure 13). Finally, whenever a solid strand (or a pair of matched strands) of b_1 does not match any (solid or pair of dashed) strands of b_2 , the product $b_1 b_2$ vanishes.

Considering basis diagrams makes the visual interpretation of the differential clear as well. Viewing a as a single basis diagram of solid and dashed strands as above, we express $b = \partial a$ as a sum of crossing resolutions of a . Terms coming from resolving a crossing between solid strands clearly give further basis diagrams (the orientation-preserving property of strands ensures that a nonconstant strand cannot suddenly become constant after a crossing resolution). Meanwhile, crossings between solid and dashed strands can only contribute terms when the intersecting dashed strand is considered solid, and its matched partner is missing, giving a basis diagram after resolution with

Figure 14: Differentiating basis elements of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.

one fewer pair of dashed lines (note that after resolution, the formerly constant solid strand is no longer constant, and neither is the other solid strand). See Figure 14 for an illustration. This argument indicates that $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ should inherit the differential of $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, which we prove using the following sequence of lemmas, whose proofs are structurally very similar to each other. We will continue to use the notation of Definition 4.7 throughout.

Lemma 4.13 For any $a \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, we have $\partial_j^c a \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ for all $j \in [1, n]$.

Proof By linearity, we can suppose that $a = E(s, \vec{c})$, where $s(0) \cap M(s(0)) = s(1) \cap M(s(1)) = \emptyset$. If s has any nonconstant strands on the backbone S_j^1 , then all constant strands of s remain constant in any summand of $\partial_j^c(s, \vec{c})$. In such a case, \mathbf{I} is the set of starting points for constant strands in any summand of $\partial_j^c(s, \vec{c})$. Thus, we have

$$\partial_j^c(E(s, \vec{c})) = \partial_j^c \left(\sum_{i \in \mathbf{I}} (s_i, \vec{c}) \right) = \sum_{i \in \mathbf{I}} \partial_j^c(s_i, \vec{c}) = E(\partial_j^c(s, \vec{c})) \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}).$$

Now we consider the case where s has no strands of speeds greater than zero on the backbone S_j^1 . If s_i has no strands at all on S_j^1 for all $i \in \mathbf{I}$, then every term $\partial_j^c(s_i, \vec{c})$ in the sum for $\partial_j^c E(s, \vec{c})$ is zero. Similarly, if $\vec{c}(j) = 0$, every term in the sum is zero as well. Thus, we can assume that $\vec{c}(j) = 1$ and there is some $i \in \mathbf{I}$ such that s_i has

at least one constant strand on S_j^1 . After replacing s with some s_i if necessary, we can also assume that the number of (constant) strands of s on S_j^1 is maximal among elements of $\{s_i \mid i \in I\}$. From here we consider two further subcases:

(1) (one dashed strand and one loop) If s contains only one constant strand on S_j^1 , with starting (and ending) basepoint z_j° (here \circ can be a $+$ or a $-$), we compute

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_j^c E(s, \vec{c}) &= \partial_j^c \sum_{i \in (I \setminus \{z_j^\circ\})} ((s_i, \vec{c}) + (s_{i \cup \{z_j^\circ\}}, \vec{c})) \\ &= \sum_{i \in (I \setminus \{z_j^\circ\})} (\partial_j^c(s_i, \vec{c}) + \partial_j^c(s_{i \cup \{z_j^\circ\}}, \vec{c})) \\ &= \sum_{i \in (I \setminus \{z_j^\circ\})} ((s'_i, \vec{c}') + 0), \end{aligned}$$

where s'_i and \vec{c}' are defined as in [Definition 4.5](#). The zero term in the last line follows from the fact that $s_{i \cup \{z_j^\circ\}}$ cannot have any strands on S_j^1 . Meanwhile, the terms (s'_i, \vec{c}') will be nonzero by assumption, and since s' in [Definition 4.5](#) replaces the formerly constant strand at z_j° by one with speed 2 (but does not change any other strands), the set $I \setminus \{z_j^\circ\}$ is precisely the set of starting basepoints of constant strands for s' . Thus we have

$$\partial_j^c E(s, \vec{c}) = E(s', \vec{c}') = E(\partial_j^c(s, \vec{c})) \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$$

just as in the case when we had nonconstant strands.

(2) (two dashed strands and one loop) If s contains two constant strands on S_j^1 , with starting basepoints z_j^- and z_j^+ , we begin in the same way:

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_j^c E(s, \vec{c}) &= \partial_j^c \sum_{i \in (I \setminus \{z_j^-, z_j^+\})} ((s_i, \vec{c}) + (s_{i \cup \{z_j^-\}}, \vec{c}) + (s_{i \cup \{z_j^+\}}, \vec{c}) + (s_{i \cup \{z_j^-, z_j^+\}}, \vec{c})) \\ &= \sum_{i \in (I \setminus \{z_j^-, z_j^+\})} (\partial_j^c(s_i, \vec{c}) + \partial_j^c(s_{i \cup \{z_j^-\}}, \vec{c}) + \partial_j^c(s_{i \cup \{z_j^+\}}, \vec{c}) + 0), \end{aligned}$$

where we get the zero term using the same reasoning as before. Now we write $\partial_j^c(s_i, \vec{c}) = (s_i^-, \vec{c}') + (s_i^+, \vec{c}')$, where s_i^\pm is the k -strand defined by replacing the constant strand at z_j^\pm by a new strand of speed 2, while maintaining the other strands (including the constant strand at z_j^\mp). We can then write our sum as

$$\partial_j^c E(s, \vec{c}) = \sum_{i \in (I \setminus \{z_j^-, z_j^+\})} ((s_i^+, \vec{c}') + (s_{i \cup \{z_j^-\}}, \vec{c}') + (s_i^-, \vec{c}') + (s_{i \cup \{z_j^+\}}, \vec{c}')),$$

where $s'_{\mathbf{i} \cup \{z_j^\pm\}}$ are defined as in [Definition 4.5](#). The key point is to recognize that $(s_{\mathbf{i}}^+, \vec{c}')$ and $(s'_{\mathbf{i} \cup \{z_j^-\}}, \vec{c}')$ are complementary in the sense that both have a strand of speed 2 starting and ending at z_j^+ , and indeed have the same strands everywhere except that $(s_{\mathbf{i}}^+, \vec{c}')$ has a constant strand at z_j^- , while $(s'_{\mathbf{i} \cup \{z_j^-\}}, \vec{c}')$ has a constant strand at $z_{j-1}^+ = M(z_j^-)$. This reasoning implies that

$$\sum_{\mathbf{i} \subset (\mathbf{I} \setminus \{z_j^-, z_j^+\})} ((s_{\mathbf{i}}^+, \vec{c}') + (s'_{\mathbf{i} \cup \{z_j^-\}}, \vec{c}')) = \sum_{\mathbf{i} \subset (\mathbf{I} \setminus \{z_j^+\})} (s_{\mathbf{i}}^+, \vec{c}')$$

and similarly we have

$$\sum_{\mathbf{i} \subset (\mathbf{I} \setminus \{z_j^-, z_j^+\})} ((s_{\mathbf{i}}^-, \vec{c}') + (s'_{\mathbf{i} \cup \{z_j^+\}}, \vec{c}')) = \sum_{\mathbf{i} \subset (\mathbf{I} \setminus \{z_j^-\})} (s_{\mathbf{i}}^-, \vec{c}').$$

Since $\mathbf{I} \setminus \{z_j^\pm\}$ is the set of constant strand starting points for s^\pm , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_j^c E(s, \vec{c}) &= \sum_{\mathbf{i} \subset (\mathbf{I} \setminus \{z_j^+\})} (s_{\mathbf{i}}^+, \vec{c}') + \sum_{\mathbf{i} \subset (\mathbf{I} \setminus \{z_j^-\})} (s_{\mathbf{i}}^-, \vec{c}') \\ &= E(s^+, \vec{c}') + E(s^-, \vec{c}') \\ &= E(\partial_j^c(s, \vec{c})) \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}). \end{aligned}$$

Thus, in all cases we see that, after replacing s with some $s_{\mathbf{i}}$ if necessary as described above,

$$(4-4) \quad \partial_j^c(E(s, \vec{c})) = E(\partial_j^c(s, \vec{c})) \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}),$$

proving the lemma. \square

Lemma 4.14 For any $a \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, we have $\partial_j^0 a \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ for all $j \in [1, n]$.

Proof As in the proof of [Lemma 4.13](#), we can suppose that $a = E(s, \vec{c})$, where $s(0) \cap M(s(0)) = s(1) \cap M(s(1)) = \emptyset$. If $\partial_j^0(s_{\mathbf{i}}, \vec{c}) = 0$ for all $\mathbf{i} \subset \mathbf{I}$, then we have $\partial_j^0 a = 0 \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ trivially. Thus it is enough to consider the case where there is some subset $\mathbf{i} \subset \mathbf{I}$ such that $\partial_j^0(s_{\mathbf{i}}, \vec{c}) \neq 0$. By [Lemma 4.9](#) we can replace s by this $s_{\mathbf{i}}$ without changing a , and so we may assume without loss of generality that s itself satisfies $\partial_j^0(s, \vec{c}) \neq 0$.

In particular, we may assume that s contains two strands on the backbone S_j^1 having unequal speeds $p > q$. We now split into two further subcases:

(1) ($q \neq 0$ — two solid strands) In this case, neither strand on S_j^1 is constant, so every term in the sum $\partial_j^0 a = \sum_{\mathbf{i} \subset \mathbf{I}} (\partial_j^0(s_{\mathbf{i}}, \vec{c}))$ is nonzero, and is a sum of one term

(if $p - q = 2$) or two terms (if $p - q > 2$) with nonconstant strands. Furthermore, since ∂_j^0 does not affect any strand away from the backbone S_j^1 , constant strands of s remain constant in any summand of $\partial_j^0(s, \vec{c})$. Thus the set \mathbf{I} of constant-strand starting points for s is the set of constant-strand starting points for any summand of $\partial_j^0(s, \vec{c})$ in this case. For $\mathbf{i} \subset \mathbf{I}$, we may write $\partial_j^0(s_{\mathbf{i}}, \vec{c}) = (\partial_j^0(s, \vec{c}))_{\mathbf{i}}$, so our sum becomes

$$\partial_j^0 a = \sum_{\mathbf{i} \subset \mathbf{I}} (\partial_j^0(s, \vec{c}))_{\mathbf{i}} = E(\partial_j^0(s, \vec{c})) \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}),$$

extending $(\cdot)_{\mathbf{i}}$ linearly.

(2) ($q = 0$ — one dashed strand) In this case, s has a constant strand on some basepoint $z_j^{\circ} \in S_j^1$, where $\circ \in \{+, -\}$. Thus for any $\mathbf{i} \subset \mathbf{I}$ containing z_j° , $s_{\mathbf{i}}$ does not contain this constant strand, so $\partial_j^0(s_{\mathbf{i}}, \vec{c}) = 0$. It follows that the only terms in the sum that matter are those that come from subsets not containing z_j° . For such subsets \mathbf{i} , we may again write $\partial_j^0(s_{\mathbf{i}}, \vec{c}) = (\partial_j^0(s, \vec{c}))_{\mathbf{i}}$.

Meanwhile, the terms in $\partial_j^0(s, \vec{c})$ will contain strands of speeds $p - 1$ and 1 on S_j^1 . There will be two such terms if $p \neq 2$ and one such term if $p = 2$. All other strands of s are maintained. We cannot have $p = 1$ since the strands of s end on distinct basepoints in $s(1)$. Thus, the set of constant-strand starting points for $\partial_j^0(s, \vec{c})$ is precisely $\mathbf{I} \setminus \{z_j^{\circ}\}$. Altogether, we can write our sum as

$$\partial_j^0 a = \sum_{\mathbf{i} \subset \mathbf{I} \setminus \{z_j^{\circ}\}} (\partial_j^0(s_{\mathbf{i}}, \vec{c})) = \sum_{\mathbf{i} \subset (\mathbf{I} \setminus \{z_j^{\circ}\})} (\partial_j^0(s, \vec{c}))_{\mathbf{i}} = E(\partial_j^0(s, \vec{c})) \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}),$$

where we have again extended $(\cdot)_{\mathbf{i}}$ linearly.

As in [Lemma 4.13](#), we have

$$(4-5) \quad \partial_j^0(E(s, \vec{c})) = E(\partial_j^0(s, \vec{c})) \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$$

in all cases, again after replacing s with some $s_{\mathbf{i}}$ if necessary, proving the lemma. \square

Proposition 4.15 *The subspace $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ of $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is preserved by the differential on $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.*

Proof Since $\partial = \sum_{j \in [1, n]} \partial_j^c + \partial_j^0$, this proposition follows from [Lemmas 4.13](#) and [4.14](#). \square

4.5 Idempotents and the unit

At this point, we can almost say that $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is a differential algebra (we will see in [Section 6](#) that it is in fact a dg algebra). One subtlety is that the unit of $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is

not an element of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. However, $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ has its own unit, which we define below.

Let B be the set of basepoints in $\mathcal{Z}(n)$ as above, and let M be the matching on B . We write $B/M := B/(z \sim M(z))$ and consider the quotient map $q: B \rightarrow B/M$. We can identify B/M with $[0, n]$ by sending $\{z_i^+, z_{i+1}^-\} \in B/M$ to the index $i \in [0, n]$.

Let \mathbf{x} be a k -element subset \mathbf{x} of $B/M \cong [0, n]$, ie an element of $V(n, k)$ in the notation of [Definition 2.2](#) (we will resume using this notation below). Following Lipshitz, Ozsváth and Thurston, we will call a subset $S \subset B$ a *section of \mathbf{x}* if S is the image of a section of the quotient map q over \mathbf{x} .

Definition 4.16 For $\mathbf{x} \in V(n, k)$, let $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}}$ be the element $E(\text{Const}_S, \vec{0})$ of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, where S is any section of \mathbf{x} and Const_S is the k -strand of constant strands at each basepoint in S . Note that this definition is independent of the choice of S by [Lemma 4.9](#). Define

$$1_{\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})} := \sum_{\mathbf{x} \in V(n, k)} \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}}.$$

A section S of \mathbf{x} can always be chosen by the rule that $i \in \mathbf{x}$ if and only if $z_i^+ \in S$. Regardless of the choice of section, however, the element $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}}$ is visually interpreted as the diagram consisting of a constant dashed strand at each point of $q^{-1}(\mathbf{x}) \subset B$. The elements $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}}$ for $\mathbf{x} \in V(n, k)$ constitute a set of pairwise orthogonal idempotents in $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.

Proposition 4.17 *The element $1_{\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})}$ is an identity element for $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.*

Proof Let $E(s, \vec{c})$ denote a standard basis element of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. Let $\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{z} \in V(n, k)$ denote the images of $q(s(0))$ and $q(s(1))$, respectively, under the identification of B/M with $[0, n]$. Note that, if $\mathbf{x} \neq \mathbf{y}$, then $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} \cdot E(s, \vec{c}) = 0$ because no summand of $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}}$ is concatenable with any summand of $E(s, \vec{c})$, while $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}} \cdot E(s, \vec{c}) = E(s, \vec{c})$ (see the proof of [Proposition 4.12](#), where it is shown that $E(t, \vec{d}) \cdot E(s, \vec{c}) = E(t \cdot s, \vec{d} + \vec{c})$ after t and s are chosen appropriately). Similarly, $E(s, \vec{c}) \cdot \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} = 0$ for $\mathbf{x} \neq \mathbf{z}$, while $E(s, \vec{c}) \cdot \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{z}} = E(s, \vec{c})$. Thus we have

$$1_{\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})} \cdot E(s, \vec{c}) = \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}} \cdot E(s, \vec{c}) + \sum_{\mathbf{x} \neq \mathbf{y}} \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} \cdot E(s, \vec{c}) = E(s, \vec{c}),$$

$$E(s, \vec{c}) \cdot 1_{\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})} = E(s, \vec{c}) \cdot \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{z}} + \sum_{\mathbf{x} \neq \mathbf{z}} E(s, \vec{c}) \cdot \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} = E(s, \vec{c}). \quad \square$$

We see that $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is a differential algebra over \mathbb{F}_2 (gradings will be discussed in [Section 6](#)). Moreover, $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ can be viewed as an algebra over the idempotent ring $\mathbf{I}(n, k) = \mathbb{F}_2^{V(n, k)}$ via the ring homomorphism sending the indicator function of $\mathbf{x} \in V(n, k)$ to $\mathbf{J}_x \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, and we have a natural splitting

$$(4-6) \quad \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) = \bigoplus_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)} \mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_y$$

(see [\[16, Lemma A.17\]](#) for more details).

Each element of the basis for $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ from [Definition 4.11](#) is homogeneous with respect to the decomposition of (4-6). The basis element $E(s, \vec{c})$ lies in $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_y$ if and only if \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} are the projections of $s(0), s(1) \subset B$ to k -element subsets of $(B/M) \cong [0, n]$, respectively (in other words, \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} are the unique I-states such that $s(0)$ is a section of \mathbf{x} and $s(1)$ is a section of \mathbf{y}). Thus, we have the following lemma:

Lemma 4.18 *Let $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$. An \mathbb{F}_2 -basis of the summand $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_y$ of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ consists of all standard basis elements of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ of the form $E(s, \vec{c})$, where $s(0)$ and $s(1)$ are sections of \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} , respectively.*

4.6 Far states and the strands algebra

Recall that for $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$ that are “far” in the sense of [Definition 2.12](#), we have $\mathbf{I}_x \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{I}_y = 0$. Below we prove a similar result for the strands algebra.

Lemma 4.19 *Let $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$. If \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} are far, then $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_y = 0$.*

Proof We show the contrapositive. Let $\mathbf{x} = \{x_1 < \dots < x_k\}$ and $\mathbf{y} = \{y_1 < \dots < y_k\}$ and suppose that $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_y \neq 0$. Then there exists a k -strand s from a section \mathbf{S} of \mathbf{x} to a section \mathbf{T} of \mathbf{y} , which in turn gives a bijection $\varphi: \mathbf{x} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}$ with the property that for all $a \in [1, k]$ we have

$$|\varphi(x_a) - x_a| \leq 1.$$

We wish to show that this condition implies $|y_a - x_a| \leq 1$ for all a as well (and hence \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} are not far). To prove that $y_a - x_a \leq 1$, assume by contradiction that the set $\{a \in [1, k] \mid y_a - x_a > 1\}$ is nonempty, and let m be its minimum. Then, for all $b = 1, \dots, m-1$, we have that

$$\varphi(x_b) \leq 1 + x_b < y_m.$$

Moreover, $\varphi(x_m) - x_m \leq 1 < y_m - x_m$, so $\varphi(x_m) < y_m$ too. Then φ is injective from $\{x_1, \dots, x_m\}$ to $\{y_1, \dots, y_{m-1}\}$, which is a contradiction. To prove that $y_a - x_a \geq -1$, we can apply the same reasoning to the maximum of the set $\{a \in [1, k] \mid y_a - x_a < -1\}$. Thus we must have that $|y_a - x_a| \leq 1$, so x and y are not far. \square

4.7 Idempotent-truncated strands algebras

As in [16, Section 3.4], one can define truncated versions of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ (see also [24, Section 12]).

Definition 4.20 For $0 \leq k \leq n$, define $\mathcal{A}_r(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to be

$$\left(\sum_{x:0 \notin x} J_x \right) \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \left(\sum_{x:0 \notin x} J_x \right).$$

Similarly, define $\mathcal{A}_l(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to be

$$\left(\sum_{x:n \notin x} J_x \right) \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \left(\sum_{x:n \notin x} J_x \right).$$

For $0 \leq k \leq n-1$, define $\mathcal{A}'(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to be

$$\left(\sum_{x:0,n \notin x} J_x \right) \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \left(\sum_{x:0,n \notin x} J_x \right).$$

As with the truncations of $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, one can also describe these algebras in terms of full subcategories of the dg category corresponding to $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$; see Definition 3.16 of [16].

In fact, as with $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, the truncated algebras are special cases of strands algebras for chord diagrams that will be defined in [17]. We describe these diagrams below.

Definition 4.21 We define the chord diagram $\mathcal{Z}_r(n)$ to be $(\mathcal{Z}_r(n), B, M)$, where

$$\mathcal{Z}_r(n) := S^1 \sqcup \cdots \sqcup S^1 \sqcup [0, 1].$$

For $i = 2, \dots, n$, let $z_i^- := [0] \in S_i^1$ and $z_i^+ := [1] \in S_i^1$ be two distinct basepoints in S_i^1 . We also fix points $z_1^+ \in S_1^1$ and $z_{n+1}^- \in \text{Int}([0, 1]_{n+1})$. We define a matching M on the set of basepoints $B = \{z_1^+, z_2^\pm, \dots, z_n^\pm, z_{n+1}^-\}$ by matching z_i^+ with z_{i+1}^- , ie

$$M(z_i^+) = z_{i+1}^-.$$

We define $\mathcal{Z}_l(n)$ and $\mathcal{Z}'(n)$ similarly, with

$$\mathcal{Z}_l(n) := [0, 1] \sqcup S^1 \sqcup \cdots \sqcup S^1 \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{Z}'(n) := S^1 \sqcup \cdots \sqcup S^1.$$

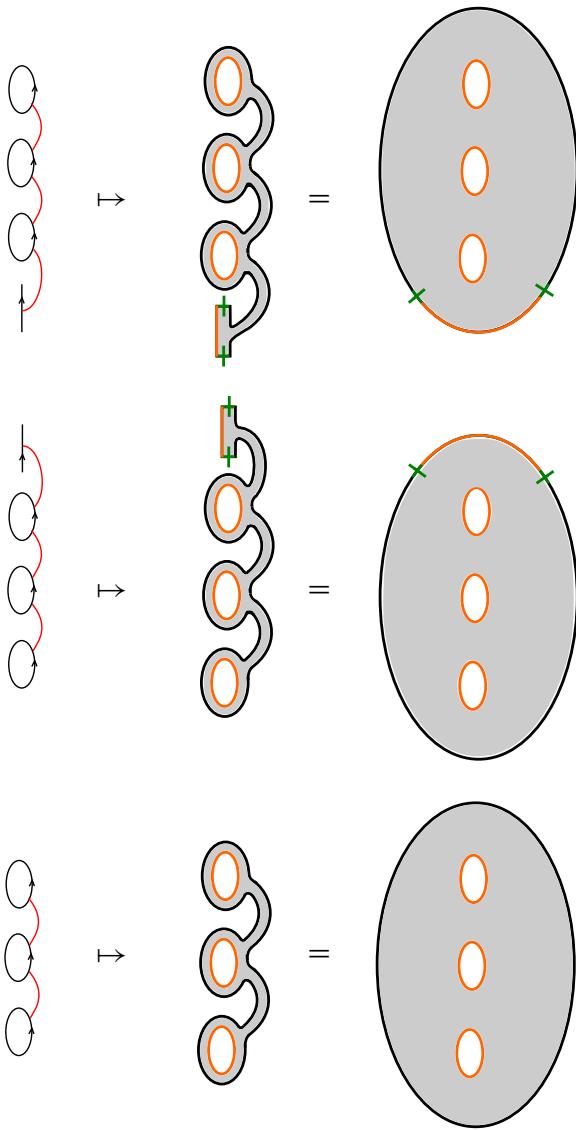


Figure 15: The chord diagrams $\mathcal{Z}_l(3)$, $\mathcal{Z}_r(3)$ and $\mathcal{Z}'(3)$ and the sutured surfaces $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{Z}_r(3))$, $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{Z}_l(3))$ and $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{Z}'(3))$.

Both $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{Z}_r(n))$ and $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{Z}_l(n))$ are a connected genus-zero sutured surface with $n + 1$ boundary components. One boundary component has two sutures; the rest have no sutures and are contained in S_+ . The sutured surface $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{Z}'(n))$ is a connected genus-zero surface with $n + 1$ boundary components and no sutures. All boundary components are contained in S^+ except the outermost one, which is contained in S^- .

The chord diagrams $\mathcal{Z}_r(3)$, $\mathcal{Z}_l(3)$ and $\mathcal{Z}'(3)$ and the sutured surfaces $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{Z}_r(3))$, $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{Z}_l(3))$ and $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{Z}'(3))$ are shown in [Figure 15](#).

5 Structure of the strands algebras

5.1 Notation and explicit bases for summands of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$

As mentioned below [Definition 4.1](#), a k -strand can be described entirely by specifying the starting points and (constant) speeds of each strand. When we pass to the sub-algebra $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ within $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, we treat constant strands somewhat differently from nonconstant strands, but basis elements $E(s, \vec{c})$ should still be determined by starting points and speeds of each strand of s (together with \vec{c}), where a speed of zero corresponds visually to a dashed strand rather than a solid strand.

Because the majority of the results in this paper hinge upon the splitting

$$\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \cong \bigoplus_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)} \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}},$$

we allow our notation to take the starting idempotent \mathbf{x} as a given. That is, given a starting idempotent, we seek a notation that allows an immediate combinatorial and visual grasp of any given basis element $E(s, \vec{c})$ for any section $s(0)$ of \mathbf{x} . With all of this in mind, we present the following definition, starting from pairs (s, \vec{c}) in the prestrands algebra.

Definition 5.1 Suppose $(s, \vec{c}) \in \tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. Let $\text{Ar}(s, \vec{c})$ denote the following combination of a squarefree monomial in variables C_i for $i \in \mathcal{S}$ together with an array of vectors:

$$\text{Ar}(s, \vec{c}) := \prod_{i \in \mathcal{S}} C_i^{\vec{c}(i)} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \binom{p_2}{q_2}_2 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n,$$

where each p_i and q_i is defined as follows:

- If z_i^- is the starting point of a nonconstant strand s_a of s , then p_i is the (constant) speed of this strand; otherwise we set p_i equal to 0.
- If z_i^+ is the starting point of a nonconstant strand s_b of s , then q_i is the (constant) speed of this strand; otherwise we set q_i equal to 0.

We may also omit columns of all zeros from the array. In particular, the following notation will be used often:

$$(5-1) \quad \binom{p}{q}_i := \binom{0}{0}_1 \cdots \binom{0}{0}_{i-1} \binom{p}{q}_i \binom{0}{0}_{i+1} \cdots \binom{0}{0}_n.$$

Recall that we have defined our circles S_i^1 and basepoints z_i^\pm so that our speeds are integers, and a speed of 2 indicates a degree one map to the circle. In particular, a strand starts and ends at the same basepoint if and only if its speed is even.

Lemma 5.2 *Fix some starting idempotent $\mathbf{x} \in V(n, k)$. For any two basis elements (s, \vec{c}) and (s', \vec{c}') of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ with $s(0) \cap M(s(0)) = s(1) \cap M(s(1)) = \emptyset$ and $s'(0) \cap M(s'(0)) = s'(1) \cap M(s'(1)) = \emptyset$, we have $E(s, \vec{c}) = E(s', \vec{c}')$ if and only if $\text{Ar}(s, \vec{c}) = \text{Ar}(s', \vec{c}')$.*

Proof It is clear that if $\vec{c} \neq \vec{c}'$, then we have both $E(s, \vec{c}) \neq E(s', \vec{c}')$ and $\text{Ar}(s, \vec{c}) \neq \text{Ar}(s', \vec{c}')$. If $\vec{c} = \vec{c}'$, Lemma 4.9 shows that $E(s, \vec{c}) = E(s', \vec{c}')$ if and only if $s' = s_i$ for some $i \in I$, where I is the set of basepoints that are starting points for constant strands of s as usual.

We claim that $s' = s_i$ for some $i \in I$ if and only if $\text{Ar}(s, \vec{c}) = \text{Ar}(s', \vec{c})$. Indeed, if $s' = s_i$, then the only difference between s and s' is the placement of certain constant strands, which the notation of Definition 5.1 ignores.

Conversely, if $\text{Ar}(s, \vec{c}) = \text{Ar}(s', \vec{c})$, the nonzero entries of the arrays demand that s and s' have the same nonconstant strands, so that they (possibly) differ only in the placement of their constant strands. Then, since $s(0)$ and $s'(0)$ are both sections of \mathbf{x} , we must have $s' = s_i$ for some $i \in I$. \square

Lemma 5.2 shows that $\text{Ar}(s, \vec{c})$ descends to a well-defined notation for basis elements $E(s, \vec{c})$ in $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ once \mathbf{x} has been fixed. Notice that an entry of zero in $\text{Ar}(s, \vec{c})$ can mean two different things for the corresponding k -strand s — it can mean that there is no strand at all at the given basepoint, or it can mean that there is a constant (ie speed 0) strand at the given basepoint. In particular, the case $q_i = p_{i+1} = 0$ can mean there are no strands present at all, or that there is a single constant strand starting at either z_i^+ or z_{i+1}^- , but it cannot mean that there are constant strands at both z_i^+ and z_{i+1}^- since we have $s(0) \cap M(s(0)) = \emptyset$.

Lemma 5.2 views this ambiguity as a helpful feature of the notation due to the ambiguity inherent in Lemma 4.9. However, one might object that the notation alone does not distinguish between a constant-strand starting point, an empty basepoint that is matched to a constant-strand starting point, and an empty basepoint that is not matched to a constant-strand starting point. (As an extreme example, every idempotent element \mathbf{J}_x is written as an array of all zeros, regardless of \mathbf{x} .) To address this objection, we always

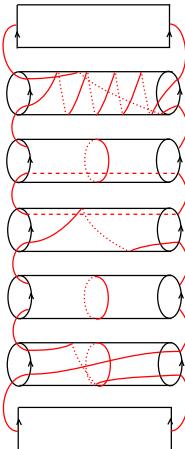


Figure 16: The basis element $C_2 C_4 C_5 \binom{1}{9}_1 \binom{0}{0}_2 \binom{0}{2}_3 \binom{0}{0}_4 \binom{1}{1}_5$ of $\mathcal{A}(5, 6, \mathcal{S})$, also denoted $C_2 C_4 C_5 \binom{1}{9}_1 \binom{0}{2}_3 \binom{1}{1}_5$, starting at the idempotent J_x , where $x = \{0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$ and $\mathcal{S} \subset [1, 5]$ contains $\{2, 4, 5\}$.

work with a fixed starting I-state x , implying the existence (or lack thereof) of strands starting from certain matched pairs of basepoints. We summarize this point with the following remark:

Remark 5.3 The notation of [Definition 5.1](#) is only well-defined for basis elements of $J_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ for some fixed beginning I-state x . It is therefore not helpful as a notation for general basis elements in $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. For computations in this paper using this notation, we will focus on a single summand $J_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ at a time.

Visually, once we have fixed a starting I-state x , the notation $C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n$ indicates a specific basis diagram in which solid strands are drawn according to their speeds (the placement of p_i above q_i in the notation is a reminder that p_i is the speed

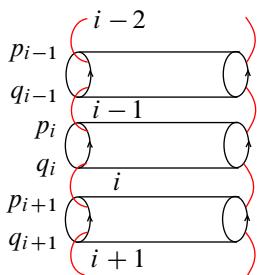


Figure 17: Reference diagram for the proof of [Lemma 5.4](#).

starting from the upper basepoint, while q_i starts from the lower basepoint). Constant dashed strands are drawn on any matched pair of basepoints that are contained in \mathbf{x} but have no solid strands coming from them. Closed loops are drawn on any cylinder whose C_i variable appears in the monomial. See [Figure 16](#) for an example.

It should be clear that only certain arrays can appear in valid basis elements for a given summand $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}}\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ of the strands algebra. Furthermore, given a valid array, the ending idempotent of the corresponding strands algebra element is also determined. Visually all that is required is that no two solid strands start on matched basepoints, and that no two strands (whether solid or dashed) end on basepoints that are either the same or matched. The following lemma describes the precise combinatorics involved; see [Figure 17](#) for reference.

Lemma 5.4 *For $\mathbf{x} \in V(n, k)$, the map $(s, c) \mapsto \text{Ar}(s, \vec{c})$ of [Definition 5.1](#) descends to a one-to-one correspondence between basis elements $E(s, \vec{c})$ of $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}}\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ and expressions*

$$C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n$$

satisfying the following conditions:

- (i) *The indices i_1, \dots, i_l are distinct elements of \mathcal{S} .*
- (ii) *For every $i \in [1, n-1]$, $q_i p_{i+1} = 0$ (ie q_i and p_{i+1} cannot both be nonzero).*
- (iii) *For every $i \in [0, n] \setminus \mathbf{x}$, $q_i = p_{i+1} = 0$.*
- (iv) *For every $i \in [1, n-1]$, $p_i q_{i+1}$ is even (ie p_i and q_{i+1} cannot both be odd).*
- (v) *For every $i \in [1, n]$, if p_i and q_i are both nonzero, then $p_i \equiv q_i \pmod{2}$.*
- (vi) *Suppose $i \in [1, n]$ and $\{i-1, i\} \subset \mathbf{x}$. If p_i is odd and $q_i = 0$, then we must have p_{i+1} odd (and thus $q_{i+1} = 0$ by (iv)–(v)). Symmetrically, if $p_i = 0$ and q_i is odd, then we must have q_{i-1} odd (and thus $p_{i-1} = 0$ by (iv)–(v)).*

By convention, we always set $q_0 = p_{n+1} = 0$.

Given an array expression satisfying the above conditions, let $E(s, \vec{c})$ denote the corresponding basis element of $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}}\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. We have $E(s, \vec{c}) \in \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}}\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}}$, where $\mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$ is the unique vertex satisfying the following conditions for $i \in [0, n]$:

- *If $i \in \mathbf{x}$ and q_i is odd, then $i-1 \in \mathbf{y}$.*
- *If $i \in \mathbf{x}$ and p_{i+1} is odd, then $i+1 \in \mathbf{y}$.*
- *If $i \in \mathbf{x}$ and q_i and p_{i+1} are both even, then $i \in \mathbf{y}$.*

Note that if q_i or p_{i+1} is odd, then $i \in \mathbf{x}$ follows from condition (iii) above.

Proof Lemma 5.2 implies that the map under consideration is well-defined and injective into the set of all possible array expressions. We want to show that the image of this map lies in the subset consisting of array expressions satisfying conditions (i)–(vi), and that the map is surjective onto this subset.

Indeed, condition (i) follows from the requirement that $\vec{c}(i) \in \{0, 1\}$ for all $i \in \mathcal{S}$. Condition (ii) follows from $s(0) \cap M(s(0)) = \emptyset$, and condition (iii) follows from the fact that $s(0)$ is a section of \mathbf{x} . Condition (iv) follows from $s(1) \cap M(s(1)) = \emptyset$. Condition (v) follows from the fact that $s(1)$ is a set of k distinct basepoints, since s is a k –strand. Finally, condition (vi) also follows from $s(1) \cap M(s(1)) = \emptyset$ and the fact that s is a k –strand. Thus, array expressions in the image of the map under consideration satisfy the listed conditions.

For surjectivity, given an array expression satisfying the conditions, we can form a putative k –strand s by interpreting p_i (respectively q_i) as the speed of a strand starting at z_i^- (respectively z_i^+), filling in constant strands compatibly with \mathbf{x} , and translating the monomial $C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l}$ into a function $\vec{c} \in \{0, 1\}^{\mathcal{S}}$ (this last step is possible by condition (i)). By construction, $s(0)$ consists of k distinct basepoints; the same is true for $s(1)$ by conditions (v) and (vi), so s is a k –strand. We have $s(0) \cap M(s(0)) = \emptyset$ by condition (ii), and we have $s(1) \cap M(s(1)) = \emptyset$ by conditions (iv) and (vi). Finally, $s(0)$ is a section of \mathbf{x} by condition (iii) and the fact that constant strands of s were chosen to be compatible with \mathbf{x} .

It follows that the map under consideration is indeed a one-to-one correspondence. The determination of \mathbf{y} from \mathbf{x} and the parity of the speeds p_i and q_i is a straightforward computation; we leave it to the reader. \square

5.1.1 An important special case The following special case of the summands $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}}$ will be important below.

Definition 5.5 For $n \geq 1$, we define the *generating algebra* to be

$$\bar{A}(n, \mathcal{S}) := \mathbf{J}_{[1, n-1]} \mathcal{A}(n, n-1, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_{[1, n-1]}.$$

While $\bar{A}(n, \mathcal{S})$ is naturally a dg algebra, we will focus below on its structure as a chain complex over \mathbb{F}_2 .

Lemma 5.6 A basis over \mathbb{F}_2 of $\bar{A}(n, \mathcal{S})$ is given by squarefree monomials in the C_i variables as usual times all arrays $\binom{p_1}{q_1} \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}$ such that

- (1) for $i \in [1, n-1]$, $q_i p_{i+1} = 0$ (ie q_i and p_{i+1} cannot both be nonzero);

- (2) $p_1 = q_n = 0$;
- (3) for all $i \in [1, n]$, $p_i \equiv q_i \pmod{2}$.

Proof Condition (1) here is the same as (ii) from the general [Lemma 5.4](#). In $\bar{A}(n, \mathcal{S})$ where $x = [1, n - 1]$, condition (2) here is equivalent to (iii) from that lemma. It remains to see that conditions (iv), (v) and (vi) from the general lemma are equivalent in $\bar{A}(n, \mathcal{S})$ to condition (3) here.

We show this by considering negations, assuming the first two conditions here. Suppose condition (iv) from the general lemma is false, so there exists some i with p_i and q_{i+1} both odd. Then since at least one of q_i and p_{i+1} must be zero by (1), we have some index j where p_j and q_j have opposite parity, so condition (3) here is false.

Note also that if condition (v) or condition (vi) from the general lemma is false, then condition (3) here is false.

Conversely, suppose that condition (3) here is false, so there exists an index $i \in [1, n]$ where p_i and q_i have opposite parity. By condition (v), we must have either $p_i = 0$ or $q_i = 0$; without loss of generality, we may assume that p_i is odd and q_i is zero. Let i be the maximal such index. By condition (vi), we have $i = n$. Since p_n is odd, we have $n \in y$ for the right idempotent \mathbf{J}_y of the basis element under consideration, contradicting the fact that the basis element lives in $\bar{A}(n, \mathcal{S}) := \mathbf{J}_{[1, n-1]} \mathcal{A}(n, n-1, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_{[1, n-1]}$. \square

We will also need to consider the following three variants of $\bar{A}(n, \mathcal{S})$:

Definition 5.7 For $n \geq 1$, we define the *edge algebras*

- $\bar{A}_\lambda(n, \mathcal{S}) := \mathbf{J}_{[0, n-1]} \mathcal{A}(n, n, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_{[0, n-1]}$,
- $\bar{A}_\rho(n, \mathcal{S}) := \mathbf{J}_{[1, n]} \mathcal{A}(n, n, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_{[1, n]}$, and
- $\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}(n, \mathcal{S}) := \mathcal{A}(n, n+1, \mathcal{S})$.

The following three lemmas are analogous to [Lemma 5.6](#), and their proofs are omitted.

Lemma 5.8 A basis over \mathbb{F}_2 of $\bar{A}_\lambda(n, \mathcal{S})$ is given by squarefree monomials in the C_i as usual times all arrays $\binom{p_1}{q_1} \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}$ such that

- (1) for $i \in [1, n-1]$, $q_i p_{i+1} = 0$;
- (2) $q_n = 0$;
- (3) for $i \in [1, n]$, $p_i \equiv q_i \pmod{2}$.

Lemma 5.9 A basis over \mathbb{F}_2 of $\bar{A}_\rho(n, \mathcal{S})$ is given by squarefree monomials in the C_i as usual times all arrays $\binom{p_1}{q_1} \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}$ such that

- (1) for $i \in [1, n-1]$, $q_i p_{i+1} = 0$;
- (2) $p_1 = 0$;
- (3) for $i \in [1, n]$, $p_i \equiv q_i \pmod{2}$.

Lemma 5.10 A basis over \mathbb{F}_2 of $\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}(n, \mathcal{S})$ is given by squarefree monomials in the C_i as usual times all arrays $\binom{p_1}{q_1} \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}$ such that

- (1) for $i \in [1, n-1]$, $q_i p_{i+1} = 0$;
- (2) for $i \in [1, n]$, $p_i \equiv q_i \pmod{2}$.

5.2 Products and differentials of explicit basis elements

In this section we wish to derive formulas for products and differentials of explicit basis elements written in the notation of [Definition 5.1](#). Since $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is closed under multiplication and the differential, such products and differentials are sums of basis elements; we wish to write these sums explicitly in the same notation.

5.2.1 Products of basis elements As seen in the proof of [Proposition 4.12](#), in order for the product of two basis elements $E(s, \vec{c}) \cdot E(t, \vec{d})$ to be nonzero, we must have some $\mathbf{i} \subset \mathbf{I}$ and $\mathbf{j} \subset \mathbf{J}$ such that $s(1)_i = t(0)_j$ (see that proof for an explanation of the notation). If we recall that $q: B \rightarrow B/M \cong [1, n]$ denotes the quotient map, this requirement implies that $q(s(1)) = q(t(0))$ as k -element subsets of $[1, n]$ (the converse is not true, as we will explore shortly).

Because $E(s, \vec{c}) \cdot E(t, \vec{d}) \neq 0$ at least requires $q(s(1)) = q(t(0))$, we only write down formulas for the product of $a, a' \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ in the case where $a \in \mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_y$ and $a' \in \mathbf{J}_{x'} \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ with $x' = y$. All other cases have trivial product. Note that this assumption enforces certain conventions in our formulas regarding the meaning of zeros in the second (or third, etc) factor in a product. For instance, as elements of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(2, 2, \mathcal{S})$ with $x = \{0, 2\}$, the formula

$$\binom{1}{0}_1 \binom{0}{0}_2 \cdot \binom{0}{0}_1 \binom{0}{2}_2 = \binom{1}{0}_1 \binom{0}{2}_2$$

presumes that the starting I-state of $\binom{0}{0}_1 \binom{0}{2}_2$ is $y := \{1, 2\}$, and thus the entries $q_1 = p_2 = 0$ for this term are forced to represent constant dashed strands, while the entry $p_1 = 0$ is forced to represent an empty space. See [Figure 18](#). In short, fixing x

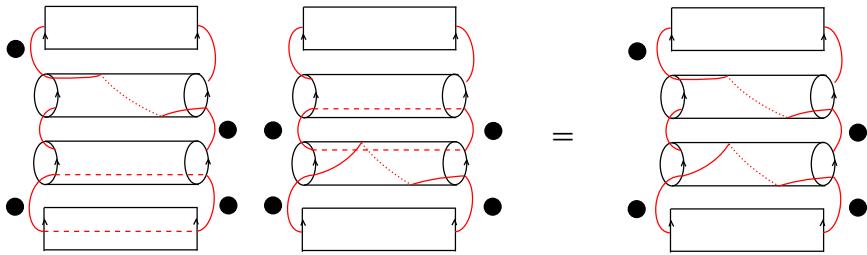


Figure 18: A figure illustrating the formula $\binom{1}{0}_1 \binom{0}{0}_2 \cdot \binom{0}{0}_1 \binom{0}{2}_2 = \binom{1}{0}_1 \binom{0}{2}_2$ in the case when the starting idempotent was $x = \{0, 2\}$, with dots placed on occupied matchings.

fixes the meaning of the notation for $a \in J_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, which in turn fixes y , which then fixes the meaning of the notation for $a' \in J_y \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ when considering a product $a \cdot a'$.

However, the condition $x' = y$ above does not guarantee that $E(s, \vec{c}) \cdot E(t, \vec{d}) \neq 0$, or even that there exist i and j with $s(1)_i = t(0)_j$. The elements may still be not concatenable, and even if they are, we may still create degenerate annuli or bigons upon concatenation (see [Definition 4.2](#) and the discussion below [\(4-3\)](#)). If we translate all of our monomials in C_i variables and (p_i, q_i) -arrays into graphs of solid and dashed strands with closed loops, these situations become visually clear. The following lemma presents the combinatorics that result from this analysis, including the formulas for the nonzero products:

Lemma 5.11 *Let $a \in J_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) J_y$ and $a' \in J_y \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ be basis elements, represented by expressions*

$$a = C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n \quad \text{and} \quad a' = C_{i'_1} \cdots C_{i'_{l'}} \binom{p'_1}{q'_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p'_{l'}}{q'_{l'}}_n.$$

Then $a \cdot a' \neq 0$ if and only if for all $i = 1, \dots, n$ the following conditions hold:

- (I) *if p_i is odd, then $p'_{i+1} = 0$;*
- (II) *if $p_i \neq 0$ and is even, then $q'_{i-1} = 0$;*
- (III) *if q_i is odd, then $q'_{i-1} = 0$;*
- (IV) *if $q_i \neq 0$ and is even, then $p'_{i+1} = 0$;*
- (V) *if p_i and q_i are both even, then $(p_i - q_i)(p'_i - q'_i) \geq 0$;*
- (VI) *if p_i and q_i are both odd, then $(p_i - q_i)(p'_i - q'_i) \leq 0$;*
- (VII) *no C_i variable appears in the monomial for both a and a' .*

Moreover, when $a \cdot a' \neq 0$, we also have the formulas

$$a \cdot a' = C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} C_{i'_1} \cdots C_{i'_{l'}} \binom{r_1}{s_1}_1 \cdots \binom{r_n}{s_n}_n \in \mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A},$$

where

$$r_i := \begin{cases} p_i + q'_i & \text{if } p_i \text{ is odd,} \\ p_i + p'_i & \text{if } p_i \text{ is even and } q_i \text{ is even,} \\ 0 & \text{if } p_i = 0 \text{ and } q_i \text{ is odd,} \end{cases}$$

and

$$s_i := \begin{cases} q_i + p'_i & \text{if } q_i \text{ is odd,} \\ q_i + q'_i & \text{if } q_i \text{ is even and } p_i \text{ is even,} \\ 0 & \text{if } q_i = 0 \text{ and } p_i \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

In the above lemma, by convention we always set $q_0 = p_{n+1} = q'_0 = p'_{n+1} = 0$. In the definition of r_i , note that if p_i is even and q_i is odd, then we must have $p_i = 0$, hence we cover all the cases (and similarly for s_i).

Proof We first prove the “only if” direction. We write $a = E(s, \vec{c})$ and $a' = E(s', \vec{c}')$ with \mathbf{I} and \mathbf{J} denoting the starting basepoints of constant strands from s and s' , respectively, as in the proof of [Proposition 4.12](#).

Suppose that item (I) fails for some fixed index i . Since p_i is odd, the point z_i^+ is the endpoint of a nonconstant strand of s , so $z_{i+1}^- = M(z_i^+)$ is not in $s(1)$, and indeed not in $s(1)_i$ for any $i \subset \mathbf{I}$. Meanwhile, if $p'_{i+1} \neq 0$, then there is a nonconstant strand departing from z_{i+1}^- in s' , meaning $z_{i+1}^- \in s'(0)_j$ for all $j \subset \mathbf{J}$. Thus each product in the double sum for $a \cdot a'$ is not concatenable, so $a \cdot a' = 0$. Items (II), (III) and (IV) are similar. Visually, these four items cover the cases when a solid strand in a' has no strand (solid or dashed) in a to concatenate with.

To show that item (V) holds, first suppose that $\{i-1, i\}$ is not a subset of \mathbf{x} . If the quantity in (V) is negative, then either p_i and q'_i are both nonzero or q_i and p'_i are both nonzero. Since p_i and q_i are even, both cases contradict the assumption that the right idempotent of a is the left idempotent of a' . If $\{i-1, i\} \subset \mathbf{x}$ and $a \cdot a' \neq 0$, then there exist representatives $(s, \vec{c}), (t, \vec{d})$ for a and a' such that s and t have two strands each on the backbone S_i^1 . These representatives satisfy the “no degenerate bigon” condition of [Definition 4.2](#), implying item (V).

The argument for item (VI) is similar (note that when p_i and q_i are odd, the relative positions of the starting points of the strands swap, causing a flip in the sign of $p'_i - q'_i$ relative to the phrasing in [Definition 4.2](#)). Finally, negating item (VII) means that we

have $\vec{c}(i) + \vec{c}'(i) = 2$ for some i , so $a \cdot a'$ is zero. Visually, negating item (V) or (VI) results in a degenerate bigon after concatenation, while negating item (VII) results in a degenerate annulus.

In the other direction, the proof of [Proposition 4.12](#) shows that $a \cdot a' \neq 0$ so long as there exist some $i \subset I$ and $j \subset J$ with $s(1)_i = s'(0)_j$ and such that the concatenation $s_i \cdot s'_j$ has no degenerate bigons or annuli. Annulus creation violates item (VII). Bigon creation between two strands must take place on some fixed backbone S_i^1 ; the reader may verify that the result violates one of items (V) or (VI) depending on the parity of p_i and q_i . Thus it is enough to show that, if we assume items (I), (II), (III) and (IV) (along with $q(s(1)) = q(s'(0)) = y$), then we can find the requisite i and j making s_i and s'_j concatenable.

Suppose $s(1) \neq s'(0)$, so there exists some basepoint $z_i^\pm \in s(1) \setminus s'(0)$. Since $q(s(1)) = q(s'(0))$, the matched basepoint $M(z_i^\pm)$ must be an element of $s'(0)$. If the basepoint $z_i^\pm \in s(1)$ is the endpoint of a nonconstant strand, then we are in one of the cases covered by items (I), (II), (III) and (IV), forcing $M(z_i^\pm)$ to be the starting point of a constant strand in s' . This means we can choose $j = \{M(z_i^\pm)\}$; using [Lemma 4.9](#), we can replace s' by s'_j and begin again with one fewer element in $s(1) \setminus s'(0)$. On the other hand, if $z_i^\pm \in s(1)$ was the endpoint of a constant strand, then we have $z_i^\pm \in s(0)$ as well and we can choose $i = \{z_i^\pm\}$ to accomplish the same goal after replacing s with s_i . In either case, we decrease the size of $s(1) \setminus s'(0)$. This process does not change the elements a and a' , so it preserves the entire list of conditions above. Since the sets $s(1)$ and $s'(0)$ are finite, we must eventually make s and s' concatenable, proving the characterization of nonzero products $a \cdot a'$.

Assuming that $a \cdot a' \neq 0$, choose (s, \vec{c}) and (s', \vec{c}') with $a = E(s, \vec{c})$ and $a' = E(s', \vec{c}')$ such that $s \cdot s'$ is nondegenerate. Equation (4-3) shows us that to compute $a \cdot a'$, we need only take the product of (s, \vec{c}) and (s', \vec{c}') in $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, where speeds of various strands add. With this observation in mind, the formulas above follow so long as one recalls that strands with odd speeds start and end at opposite basepoints, essentially reversing the role of p'_i and q'_i . \square

5.2.2 Differentials of basis elements According to [Proposition 4.15](#), the differential of [Definition 4.5](#) descends to the strands algebra $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$; the proofs of [Lemmas 4.13](#) and [4.14](#) show how to compute the differential on $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. Therefore, we will refrain from a detailed proof of the resulting formulas when applying this reasoning to basis elements written in our (p_i, q_i) -notation.

Lemma 5.12 Let

$$a = C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n$$

be a basis element of the summand $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. For $1 \leq i \leq n$, $\partial_i^0 a$ is the element of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ given by

$$(5-2) \quad \partial_i^0 a = 0 \quad \text{if } \{i-1, i\} \not\subset \mathbf{x},$$

and otherwise, defining $m_i := \min(p_i, q_i)$ and $M_i := \max(p_i, q_i)$,

$$(5-3) \quad \partial_i^0 a = \begin{cases} C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{m_i+1}{M_i-1}_i \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n + C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{M_i-1}{m_i+1}_i \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n & \text{if } q_{i-1} = p_{i+1} = 0 \text{ and } M_i - m_i \geq 4, \\ C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{m_i+1}{M_i-1}_i \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n & \text{if } q_{i-1} = p_{i+1} = 0 \text{ and } M_i - m_i = 2, \\ 0 & \text{if either of } q_{i-1} \text{ or } p_{i+1} \text{ is } \neq 0, \\ & \text{or if } (M_i - m_i) = 0. \end{cases}$$

The ellipses of (5-3) are meant to indicate that all entries of the array for a have been kept the same except for those in the i^{th} column.

Proof If $\{i-1, i\} \not\subset \mathbf{x}$, write $a = E(s, \vec{c})$. For each term (s_i, \vec{c}) in the sum defining $E(s, \vec{c})$, the k -strand s_i can have at most one strand on the backbone S_i^1 , so $\partial_i^0 a = 0$. Similarly, if either of q_{i-1} or p_{i+1} is $\neq 0$, each s_i can have at most one strand on S_i^1 , so $\partial_i^0 a = 0$. Also, $M_i - m_i = 0$ if and only if $p_i = q_i$, again indicating that $\partial_i^0 a = 0$. The only cases remaining are those where $\{i-1, i\} \subset \mathbf{x}$, $q_{i-1} = p_{i+1} = 0$ and $p_i \neq q_i$. In these cases, if both p_i and q_i are nonzero, we have the formula immediately from [Definition 4.5](#). If $p_i = 0$ and $q_i \neq 0$, recall that $q_{i-1} = 0$ and $i-1 \in \mathbf{x}$; if $q_i = 0$ and $p_i \neq 0$, recall that $p_{i+1} = 0$ and $i \in \mathbf{x}$. The proof of item (2)enumz in [Lemma 4.14](#) now implies the stated formula. \square

Lemma 5.13 Let

$$a = C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n$$

be a basis element of the summand $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. For $1 \leq i \leq n$, $\partial_i^c a$ is the element of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ given by

$$(5-4) \quad \partial_i^c a = 0 \quad \text{if } C_i \text{ does not appear in the monomial } C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l};$$

otherwise, as long as p_i and q_i are not both zero,

$$(5-5) \quad \partial_i^c a = \begin{cases} (C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} / C_i) \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_i+2}{q_i}_i \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n \\ \quad + (C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} / C_i) \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_i}{q_i+2}_i \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n & \text{if } p_i = q_i \neq 0, \\ (C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} / C_i) \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_i+2}{q_i}_i \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n & \text{if } p_i > q_i, \\ (C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} / C_i) \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_i}{q_i+2}_i \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n & \text{if } p_i < q_i. \end{cases}$$

If $p_i = q_i = 0$, we have a potential sum of terms depending on \mathbf{x} and the entries q_{i-1} and p_{i+1} as follows:

$$(5-6) \quad \begin{aligned} \partial_i^c \left(C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{0}{0}_i \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n \right) \\ = \delta_{i-1} \left(\frac{C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l}}{C_i} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{2}{0}_i \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n \right) \\ + \epsilon_i \left(\frac{C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l}}{C_i} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{0}{2}_i \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n \right), \end{aligned}$$

where δ_{i-1} and ϵ_i are defined as

$$\delta_{i-1} := \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } i-1 \in \mathbf{x} \text{ and } q_{i-1} = 0, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} \quad \epsilon_i := \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } i \in \mathbf{x} \text{ and } p_{i+1} = 0, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Proof Equations (5-4) and (5-5) are straightforward translations of Definition 4.5 into this notation (note that the ambiguity of a zero entry is irrelevant for ∂_i^c if there is another strand of positive speed on S_i^1). Meanwhile, equation (5-6) splits ∂_i^c into a sum of terms—the first term appears if and only if the entry $p_i = 0$ refers to a dashed strand at z_i^- in the visual representation for a , while the second term appears if and only if the entry $q_i = 0$ refers to a dashed strand at z_i^+ . One can check that (5-6) also follows from Definition 4.5. \square

5.3 More results on the strands algebra

Because the idempotents $\mathbf{J}_\mathbf{x} \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ are indexed by subsets $\mathbf{x} \in V(n, k)$, we can extend some of the terminology of Section 2 to our current setting. By Lemma 4.19, we already know that $\mathbf{J}_\mathbf{x} \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_\mathbf{y} = 0$ when \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} are far as in Definition 2.12. The following lemma relates our (p_i, q_i) -notation to the entries $v_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ of the relative weight vectors (Definition 2.2) and the notion of crossed lines from \mathbf{x} to \mathbf{y} (Definition 2.13).

Lemma 5.14 Let $a = C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} \left(\frac{p_1}{q_1}\right)_1 \cdots \left(\frac{p_n}{q_n}\right)_n \in J_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) J_y$ be a standard basis element of the strands algebra. Then x and y are not far (in the sense of Definition 2.12), and the following conditions are equivalent:

- (1) line i from x to y is crossed;
- (2) for any k -strand s such that $a = E(s, \vec{c})$, s has only one strand mapping to the i^{th} circular backbone, and this strand connects either z_i^- to z_i^+ or z_i^+ to z_i^- ;
- (3) $p_i \not\equiv q_i \pmod{2}$.

Moreover, in such a case, the following are equivalent too:

- (1) $v_i(x, y) = 1$ (resp. $v_i(x, y) = -1$);
- (2) the strand of s on the i^{th} circular backbone connects z_i^- to z_i^+ (resp. z_i^+ to z_i^-);
- (3) $q_i = 0$ (resp. $p_i = 0$).

Proof The claim that x and y are not far follows from Lemma 4.19. If we write $a = E(s, \vec{c})$, we see that for any $i \in [1, n]$ we have

$$|x \cap [i, n]| = |s(0) \cap \{z_i^+, z_{i+1}^\pm, \dots, z_n^\pm, z_{n+1}^-\}|$$

and

$$|y \cap [i, n]| = |s(1) \cap \{z_i^+, z_{i+1}^\pm, \dots, z_n^\pm, z_{n+1}^-\}|.$$

The strands of s on the circular backbones S_j^1 for $j \geq i+1$ (and the final linear backbone) give a one-to-one correspondence between

$$s(0) \cap \{z_{i+1}^\pm, \dots, z_n^\pm, z_{n+1}^-\} \quad \text{and} \quad s(1) \cap \{z_{i+1}^\pm, \dots, z_n^\pm, z_{n+1}^-\},$$

so there are only three possibilities for $v_i(x, y) = |y \cap [i, n]| - |x \cap [i, n]|$:

- If $z_i^+ \in s(0) \setminus s(1)$, then $v_i(x, y) = -1$ (line i is crossed); in such a case, there must be only a single strand on S_i^1 starting from z_i^+ and ending at z_i^- , which is equivalent to $p_i = 0$ and q_i odd.
- If $z_i^+ \in s(1) \setminus s(0)$, then $v_i(x, y) = 1$ (line i is crossed); in such a case, there must be only a single strand on S_i^1 ending at z_i^+ and starting from z_i^- , which is equivalent to $q_i = 0$ and p_i odd.
- If $z_i^+ \in s(0) \cap s(1)$ or $z_i^+ \notin s(0) \cup s(1)$, then $v_i(x, y) = 0$. If $z_i^+ \in s(0) \cap s(1)$, then either s has a single strand from z_i^+ to z_i^+ ($p_i = 0$ and q_i even), or s has at least two strands on the i^{th} cylinder ($p_i \equiv q_i \pmod{2}$). If $z_i^+ \notin s(0) \cup s(1)$, then s can have no strand starting from or ending in z_i^+ ($q_i = 0$ and p_i even).

The assertions of the lemma follow. \square

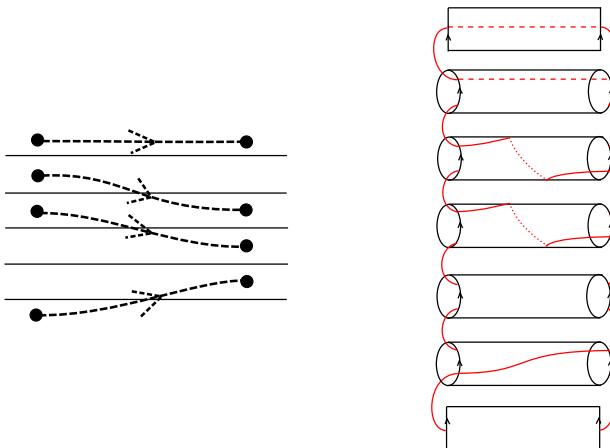


Figure 19: The elements $f_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}$ of $\text{Path}(K(5, 4))$ and $g_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}$ of $\mathcal{A}(5, 4)$ for $\mathbf{x} = \{0, 1, 2, 5\}$ and $\mathbf{y} = \{0, 2, 3, 4\}$.

Corollary 5.15 *Let $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$. If*

$$a = C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n \quad \text{and} \quad a' = C_{i'_1} \cdots C_{i'_{l'}} \binom{p'_1}{q'_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p'_{l'}}{q'_{l'}}_n$$

are basis elements of $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}}$, then, for all $i = 1, \dots, n$, we have $p_i + q_i \equiv p'_i + q'_i \pmod{2}$.

Proof By Lemma 5.14, the parity of $p_i + q_i$ is determined by whether or not line i is crossed, which depends only on \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} . \square

For I-states \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} that are not far, there is a unique minimally winding basis element of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, which should be viewed as an analogue to the generator $f_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}$ of $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ as in [16, Definition 2.11]. Visually, this element is found by placing speed zero strands for each stationary dot (in the sense of the motions of dots in [16, Section 2.3]), and placing speed one strands for each moving dot. The following lemma presents the combinatorics of this construction; see Figure 19 for an example.

Lemma 5.16 *If \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} are not far, then there exists a unique basis element*

$$g_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}} = \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n \in \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}}$$

with the following properties:

- $p_i = 1$ if $v_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = 1$;
- $q_i = 1$ if $v_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = -1$;

- p_i and q_i are 0 in all other cases.

Moreover, if $C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} (r_1)_{s_1} \cdots (r_n)_{s_n}$ is a basis element of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_y$, then, for all $i = 1, \dots, n$, we have $r_i \geq p_i$ and $s_i \geq q_i$.

Proof The three properties listed above completely determine all entries p_i and q_i . We need to check that such an array of vectors defines an element of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_y$, ie that it satisfies the properties of [Lemma 5.4](#). Condition (i) is automatic.

If $q_i \neq 0$, then $v_i(x, y) = -1$, so $v_{i+1}(x, y)$ must be -1 or 0 , hence $p_{i+1} = 0$. Thus $q_i p_{i+1} = 0$, and condition (ii) holds.

If p_i is odd, then $v_i(x, y) = 1$, so $v_{i+1}(x, y)$ must be 1 or 0 , hence $q_{i+1} = 0$. Thus $p_i q_{i+1} = 0$ is even, and condition (iv) holds.

If $i \notin x$, then there are two cases. If $i \notin y$, then $v_i(x, y) = v_{i+1}(x, y) = 0$, otherwise x and y would be far. If $i \in y$, then $v_i(x, y) = v_{i+1}(x, y) + 1$, so $v_i(x, y) \neq -1$ and $v_{i+1}(x, y) \neq 1$. In all these cases, we have $q_i = p_{i+1} = 0$ and condition (iii) holds. Condition (v) is immediate because p_i and q_i are never both nonzero.

Finally, if p_i is odd and $q_i = 0$ (respectively $p_i = 0$ and q_i is odd), we have $v_i(x, y) = 1$ (respectively $v_i(x, y) = -1$). Assuming $\{i-1, i\} \subset x$, we then have $v_{i+1}(x, y) = 1$ (respectively $v_{i-1}(x, y) = -1$), so that $p_{i+1} = 1$ is odd (respectively $q_{i-1} = 1$ is odd). Thus, condition (vi) is also satisfied.

Thus, $g_{x,y} \in \mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. Let y' denote the ending I-state of $g_{x,y}$, so that $g_{x,y} \in \mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_{y'}$. If $i \in x$ and p_{i+1} is odd, then $i+1 \in y'$. On the other hand, p_{i+1} is odd if and only if $v_{i+1}(x, y) = 1$, which, by the closeness of x and y , implies that $i \in x$ and $i+1 \in y$. Analogously, if $i \in x$ and q_i is odd, then we deduce both $i-1 \in y'$ and $i-1 \in y$.

If $i \in x$ and q_i and p_{i+1} are both even, then $v_i(x, y) \geq 0$ and $v_{i+1}(x, y) \leq 0$. By the fact that

$$0 \leq v_i(x, y) - v_{i+1}(x, y) = \delta_{i \in y} - \delta_{i \in x} = \delta_{i \in y} - 1,$$

we deduce that $i \in y$. Thus, by [Lemma 5.4](#), y and y' coincide.

Lastly, to check that $r_i \geq p_i$ and $s_i \geq q_i$ for the general basis element of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_y$ we use [Lemma 5.14](#). If $v_i(x, y) = 1$, then $r_i \not\equiv 0 \pmod{2}$, so $r_i \geq 1 = p_i$. If $v_i(x, y) = -1$, then $s_i \not\equiv 0 \pmod{2}$, so $s_i \geq 1 = q_i$. \square

Corollary 5.17 *The summand $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_y$ of the strands algebra is nonzero if and only if x and y are not far.*

6 Gradings

In this section we endow our strands algebra $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ with several gradings, defined combinatorially in terms of the (p_i, q_i) -notation of [Definition 5.1](#). We then illustrate the relationship between our gradings and the group-valued gradings of [\[11\]](#) in Sections 6.2 and 6.3. Throughout this section, we extend the function $\vec{c} \in \{0, 1\}^{\mathcal{S}}$ to a function $\vec{c} \in \{0, 1\}^{[1, n]}$ by declaring that $\vec{c}(i) = 0$ if $i \notin \mathcal{S}$.

6.1 The gradings, combinatorially

Definition 6.1 Let $a = E(s, \vec{c}) \in \mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ be a basis element; we can write a as

$$a = C_1^{\vec{c}(1)} \cdots C_n^{\vec{c}(n)} \binom{p_1}{q_1} \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}.$$

Let $\chi_{\mathcal{S}}: [1, n] \rightarrow \{0, 1\}$ be the indicator function of $\mathcal{S} \subset [1, n]$ (0 if $i \notin \mathcal{S}$ and 1 if $i \in \mathcal{S}$). As in [Definition 2.5](#), let $\tau_1, \beta_1, \dots, \tau_n, \beta_n$ denote the standard basis of \mathbb{Z}^{2n} , while e_1, \dots, e_n denotes the standard basis of \mathbb{Z}^n . We have the following four notions of a degree for a :

- (1) The *Maslov grading* $\mathfrak{m}: \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ is defined by

$$\mathfrak{m}(a) := \sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{1}{2} |p_i - q_i| - (p_i + q_i) + (-1)^{\chi_{\mathcal{S}}(i)} (\vec{c}(i) + \frac{1}{2}(p_i + q_i)) \right).$$

- (2) The *unrefined Alexander grading* $w^{\text{un}}: \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}^{2n}$ is defined by

$$w_i^{\text{un}}(a) := \sum_{i=1}^n (w_i^{\text{un}, \tau}(a) \tau_i + w_i^{\text{un}, \beta}(a) \beta_i),$$

where

$$w_i^{\text{un}, \tau}(a) := \vec{c}(i) + \left\lfloor \frac{1}{2} p_i \right\rfloor + \left\lceil \frac{1}{2} q_i \right\rceil \quad \text{and} \quad w_i^{\text{un}, \beta}(a) := \vec{c}(i) + \left\lceil \frac{1}{2} p_i \right\rceil + \left\lfloor \frac{1}{2} q_i \right\rfloor.$$

- (3) The *refined Alexander grading* $w: \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \rightarrow \left(\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}\right)^n$ is defined by

$$w(a) = \sum_{i=1}^n (\vec{c}(i) + \frac{1}{2}(p_i + q_i)) e_i.$$

As in [Definition 2.5](#), w is recovered from w^{un} by the homomorphism sending both τ_i and β_i to $\frac{1}{2}e_i$.

- (4) The *single Alexander grading* $\text{Alex}: \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \rightarrow \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ is defined by

$$\text{Alex}(a) = \sum_{i=1}^n (-1)^{\chi_{\mathcal{S}}(i)} (\vec{c}(i) + \frac{1}{2}(p_i + q_i)).$$

Visually, the entries of the unrefined Alexander grading count how often any strand traverses each arc between basepoints on the circular backbones (there are $2n$ such arcs), while the entries of the refined Alexander grading count the total winding number of all strands on each circular backbone. The Maslov grading is a bit more complicated.

With these definitions in place, the reader can use Lemmas 5.11 and 5.12 to verify the homogeneity of both multiplication and differentiation, as described by the following proposition:

Proposition 6.2 *For $a \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ homogeneous with respect to any of the following gradings, we have*

$$\mathfrak{m}(\partial a) = \mathfrak{m}(a) - 1, \quad w^{\text{un}}(\partial a) = w^{\text{un}}(a), \quad w(\partial a) = w(a), \quad \text{Alex}(\partial a) = \text{Alex}(a).$$

Moreover, all of these gradings are additive with respect to multiplication in the algebra: for $a, b \in \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ g -homogeneous (where g is any of the gradings introduced so far) and such that $a \cdot b \neq 0$, we have

$$g(a \cdot b) = g(a) + g(b).$$

6.2 Where the unrefined gradings come from, topologically

Lipshitz, Ozsváth and Thurston discuss gradings on the strands algebra associated to a pointed matched circle in [11, Section 3.3]. Their ideas are easily carried over to the case of a general chord diagram $\mathcal{Z} = (\mathcal{Z}, B, M)$. The unrefined gradings of [11] take values in a subgroup of a central extension by $\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ of $H_1(\mathcal{Z}, B)$ determined by M ; in general, such an extension gives a nonabelian group. We will see that, in the case of our specific chord diagram $\mathcal{Z}(n) = (\mathcal{Z}(n), B, M)$, this extension is in fact trivial, leading to the unrefined grading group of Definition 6.1. We begin with a definition.

Definition 6.3 (cf [11]) Let $\mathcal{Z} = (\mathcal{Z}, B, M)$ be a chord diagram as in Definition 3.1. For $p \in B$ and $\alpha \in H_1(\mathcal{Z}, B)$, the *multiplicity* $m(\alpha, p)$ of p in α is the average multiplicity with which α covers the two arcs on either side of p . Extend m to a map $H_1(\mathcal{Z}, B) \times H_0(B) \rightarrow \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ bilinearly.

Using the multiplicity m , Lipshitz, Ozsváth and Thurston [11] define a bilinear “linking” function $L: H_1(\mathcal{Z}, B) \times H_1(\mathcal{Z}, B) \rightarrow \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ as

$$L(\alpha_1, \alpha_2) := m(\alpha_2, \partial\alpha_1),$$

where ∂ is the connecting homomorphism $\partial: H_1(\mathcal{Z}, B) \rightarrow H_0(B)$ from the long exact sequence for the pair (\mathcal{Z}, B) . Note that L is antisymmetric; equivalently, $L(\alpha, \alpha) = 0$ for any α . Using L , we can define a group $G'(\mathcal{Z})$ as follows:

Definition 6.4 [11, Definition 3.33] Define $\varepsilon: H_1(\mathcal{Z}, B) \rightarrow (\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z})/\mathbb{Z}$ by

$$\varepsilon(\alpha) = \frac{1}{4} \#(\text{parity changes in } \alpha) \pmod{1},$$

where a parity change in α is a point $p \in B$ such that $m(\alpha, p)$ is a half-integer. The *unrefined grading group* $G'(\mathcal{Z})$ is the subset of $\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z} \times H_1(\mathcal{Z}, B)$ consisting of pairs (j, α) satisfying

$$j \equiv \varepsilon(\alpha) \pmod{1}.$$

The multiplication on $G'(\mathcal{Z})$ is given by

$$(j_1, \alpha_1) \cdot (j_2, \alpha_2) := (j_1 + j_2 + L(\alpha_1, \alpha_2), \alpha_1 + \alpha_2);$$

one can check that the condition $j \equiv \varepsilon(\alpha) \pmod{1}$ is satisfied for the product.

For our chord diagram $\mathcal{Z}(n)$, the linking function is trivial, as shown below:

Lemma 6.5 Consider the chord diagram $\mathcal{Z}(n) = (\mathcal{Z}(n), B, M)$ of Definition 3.6. For any $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \in H_1(\mathcal{Z}(n), B)$, we have $L(\alpha_1, \alpha_2) = 0$.

Proof Any standard basis element $\alpha_1 \in H_1(\mathcal{Z}(n), B) \cong \mathbb{Z}^{2n}$ will lie entirely on some S_i^1 , and so will have either $\partial\alpha_1 = 0$ or $\partial\alpha_1 = \pm(z_i^+ - z_i^-)$. Since the arcs on either side of z_i^+ are the same as the arcs on either side of z_i^- , we have $m(\alpha_2, \partial\alpha_1) = 0$ in all cases. \square

Corollary 6.6 For the chord diagram $\mathcal{Z}(n)$, the unrefined grading group $G'(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ of [11] is isomorphic to the subgroup of $\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z} \times H_1(\mathcal{Z}(n), B) \cong \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}^{2n}$ consisting of pairs (j, α) with $j \equiv \varepsilon(\alpha) \pmod{1}$.

The next lemma shows that $G'(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ is noncanonically isomorphic to $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}^{2n}$.

Lemma 6.7 Write $\tau_1, \beta_1, \dots, \tau_n, \beta_n$ for the generators of $H_1(\mathcal{Z}(n), B) \cong \mathbb{Z}^{2n}$. For $1 \leq i \leq n$, choose $j_i^\tau, j_i^\beta \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z} \setminus \mathbb{Z}$. The elements

$$\{\lambda = (1, 0), (j_1^\tau, \tau_1), (j_1^\beta, \beta_1), \dots, (j_n^\tau, \tau_n), (j_n^\beta, \beta_n)\}$$

form a basis of $G'(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ as a free abelian group.

Proof The set is independent, so it suffices to show these elements generate $G'(\mathcal{Z}(n))$. Indeed, let (j, α) be an arbitrary element of $G'(\mathcal{Z}(n))$, where $\alpha = \sum_{i=1}^n (a_i^\tau \tau_i + a_i^\beta \beta_i)$ for some integers a_i^τ and a_i^β . We have

$$\prod_{i=1}^n (j_i^\tau, \tau_i)^{a_i^\tau} (j_i^\beta, \beta_i)^{a_i^\beta} = (j', \alpha)$$

for some $j' \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$, and since $j \equiv \varepsilon(\alpha) \equiv j' \pmod{1}$, we have $(j, \alpha) = \lambda^a(j', \alpha)$ for some $a \in \mathbb{Z}$. \square

We will use \mathcal{S} to choose the half-integers j_i above.

Definition 6.8 If $i \in \mathcal{S}$, pick $j_i^\tau = j_i^\beta = \frac{1}{2}$ in [Lemma 6.7](#). If $i \notin \mathcal{S}$, pick $j_i^\tau = j_i^\beta = -\frac{1}{2}$. We get an isomorphism $\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}$ from $G'(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ to $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}^{2n}$ by sending

- $\lambda = (1, 0) \mapsto (1, 0)$;
- $(j_i^\tau, \tau_i) \mapsto (0, \tau_i)$;
- $(j_i^\beta, \beta_i) \mapsto (0, \beta_i)$.

We now define a grading by $G'(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ on $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, following [\[11, Definition 3.38\]](#). Applying $\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}$ to this grading, we will get the combinatorially defined Maslov and unrefined Alexander gradings from [Section 6.1](#). We require one further definition.

Definition 6.9 Let (s, \vec{c}) be a generator of the prestrands algebra $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. The *number of inversions* of (s, \vec{c}) , denoted by $\text{inv}(s, \vec{c})$, is defined as

$$\text{inv}(s, \vec{c}) = \sum_{i=1}^n \text{inv}_i(s, \vec{c}),$$

where $\text{inv}_i(s, \vec{c})$ is defined as follows:

- If $s(0) \cap \{z_i^\pm\} = \emptyset$, then $\text{inv}_i(s, \vec{c}) := 0$.
- If $|s(0) \cap \{z_i^\pm\}| = 1$, then $\text{inv}_i(s, \vec{c}) := \vec{c}(i)$.
- If $|s(0) \cap \{z_i^\pm\}| = 2$ and the two strands of s on S_i^1 have speeds p_i and q_i , then

$$\text{inv}_i(s, \vec{c}) := \frac{1}{2}|p_i - q_i| + 2\vec{c}(i).$$

Note that $\text{inv}(s, \vec{c})$ is only well-defined for elements (s, \vec{c}) of $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, not for elements of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. Visually speaking, $\text{inv}(s, \vec{c})$ counts the number of crossings between strands in a pictorial representative of (s, \vec{c}) where the positions of the closed loops are chosen to avoid triple intersections. The terms $\vec{c}(i)$ and $2\vec{c}(i)$ then account for crossings between strands of s and closed loops.

Definition 6.10 Let (s, \vec{c}) be a basis element of $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. Let $\tau_1, \beta_1, \dots, \tau_n, \beta_n$ denote the generators of $H_1(\mathcal{Z}(n), B) \cong \mathbb{Z}^{2n}$. The *homology class* of (s, \vec{c}) , denoted by $[s, \vec{c}] \in H_1(\mathcal{Z}(n), B)$, is the sum of the relative homology classes represented by the strands of s viewed as paths in $\mathcal{Z}(n)$, together with the additional term

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \vec{c}(i)(\tau_i + \beta_i)$$

accounting for closed loops.

As in [11, Definition 3.38], we can use the homology classes $[s, \vec{c}]$ and the multiplicity function m to “correct” the quantity $\text{inv}(s, \vec{c})$, allowing it to descend to $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.

Lemma 6.11 Let (s, \vec{c}) be a basis element of the prestrands algebra $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. We have

$$[s, \vec{c}] = [s', \vec{c}] \quad \text{and} \quad \text{inv}(s, \vec{c}) - m([s, \vec{c}], [s(0)]) = \text{inv}(s', \vec{c}) - m([s', \vec{c}], [s'(0)]),$$

where s' is obtained from s by removing all constant strands.

Proof The first claim is true because constant strands of s represent 0 in $H_1(\mathcal{Z}(n), B)$. The second claim is similar to that of [11, Proposition 3.40], but we give details for completeness.

We can write $\text{inv}(s, \vec{c}) - \text{inv}(s', \vec{c})$ as the sum of $\vec{c}(i)$ over $i \in [1, n]$ with $|s(0) \cap \{z_i^\pm\}| = 1$ such that the strand of s on S_i^1 is constant, plus the sum of $\frac{1}{2}|p_i - q_i| + \xi \vec{c}(i)$ over $i \in [1, n]$ with $|s(0) \cap \{z_i^\pm\}| = 2$ such that at least one of the two strands of s on S_i^1 is constant, where ξ is the number of constant strands of s on S_i^1 .

On the other hand, $[s, \vec{c}] = [s', \vec{c}]$, and we can write $m([s, \vec{c}], [s(0)]) - m([s, \vec{c}], [s'(0)])$ as the sum of two terms. The first term is

$$m\left(\sum_i \vec{c}(i)(\tau_i + \beta_i), [s(0)]\right) - m\left(\sum_i \vec{c}(i)(\tau_i + \beta_i), [s'(0)]\right),$$

agreeing with the contribution of \vec{c} to $\text{inv}(s, \vec{c}) - \text{inv}(s', \vec{c})$.

The second term is the sum over $a \in [1, k]$ of $m([s_a], [s(0)]) - m([s_a], [s'(0)])$. For a given index a , this difference is the sum of $m([s_a], [s_b(0)])$ over b such that s_b is constant. There can be at most one nonzero term $m([s_a], [s_b(0)])$, and if this term is nonzero then s_a and s_b are different strands on the same backbone S_i^1 for some i . In such a case, we have $m([s_a], [s_b(0)]) = \frac{1}{2}|p_i - q_i|$ (recall that at least one of p_i and q_i vanishes). It follows that $\text{inv}(s, \vec{c}) - \text{inv}(s', \vec{c}) = m([s, \vec{c}], [s(0)]) - m([s', \vec{c}], [s'(0)])$, proving the lemma. \square

Definition 6.12 For a basis element $a = E(s, \vec{c})$ of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, we define

$$\deg'(a) = (\text{inv}(s, \vec{c}) - m([s, \vec{c}], [s(0)]), [s, \vec{c}]) \in G'(\mathcal{Z}(n)).$$

Note that $\deg'(a)$ is well-defined by [Lemma 6.11](#), since all terms of $E(s, \vec{c})$ give the same element (s', \vec{c}) when constant strands are removed. For the condition $j \equiv \varepsilon(\alpha) \pmod{1}$, note that $\text{inv}(s, \vec{c})$ is an integer and we can ignore integer contributions to $m([s, \vec{c}], [s(0)])$. For an index b with $s_b(0) = s_b(1)$, there are no half-integer contributions to $m([s, \vec{c}], [s(0)])$ from s_b , and there is also no contribution to $\varepsilon(\alpha)$ from s_b . For b with $s_b(0) \neq s_b(1)$, we get a contribution of $\frac{1}{2}$ to $m([s, \vec{c}], [s(0)])$ as well as to $\varepsilon(\alpha)$, since α has two parity changes from s_b . See also [\[11, Proposition 3.39\]](#).

Warning 6.13 Lipshitz, Ozsváth, and Thurston refer to $\text{inv}(s, \vec{c}) - m([s, \vec{c}], [s(0)])$ as the “Maslov component” and $[s, \vec{c}]$ as the “ Spin^c component” of $\deg'(a)$. However, this Maslov component (a half-integer in general) is different from the Maslov grading by \mathbb{Z} that we will extract from \deg' .

The quantity $\text{inv}(s, \vec{c}) - m([s, \vec{c}], [s(0)])$ is independent of \vec{c} , as we prove below.

Lemma 6.14 For a basis element (s, \vec{c}) of $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, we have

$$\text{inv}(s, \vec{c}) - m([s, \vec{c}], [s(0)]) = \text{inv}(s, \vec{0}) - m([s, \vec{0}], [s(0)]).$$

Proof For $1 \leq i \leq n$, the contributions 0 , $\vec{c}(i)$ or $2\vec{c}(i)$ to $\text{inv}(s, \vec{c})$ in [Definition 6.9](#) are canceled by the contribution

$$\vec{c}(i)m(\tau_i + \beta_i, [s(0) \cap \{z_i^\pm\}])$$

to $m([s, \vec{c}], [s(0)])$. \square

Lemma 6.15 Let $a = E(s, \vec{c}) \in J_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ be a basis element; write a as

$$a = C_1^{\vec{c}(1)} \cdots C_n^{\vec{c}(n)} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n.$$

We have

$$[s, \vec{c}] = \sum_{i=1}^n (a_i^\tau \tau_i + a_i^\beta \beta_i),$$

where

$$a_i^\tau = \vec{c}(i) + \lfloor \frac{1}{2} p_i \rfloor + \lceil \frac{1}{2} q_i \rceil \quad \text{and} \quad a_i^\beta = \vec{c}(i) + \lceil \frac{1}{2} p_i \rceil + \lfloor \frac{1}{2} q_i \rfloor.$$

Proof The terms $\vec{c}(i)$ are present by the definition of $[s, \vec{c}]$. For the other terms, note that the strands of s representing nonzero homology classes correspond to nonzero entries p_i or q_i in the representation of a . An entry $p_i > 0$ represents a homology class of a path traversing S_i^1 for p_i half-turns, with the segment β_i being traversed one more time than τ_i if p_i is odd (where we identify τ_i and β_i with the oriented segments on \mathcal{Z} in their respective relative homology classes). An entry $q_i > 0$ is similar, except that τ_i is traversed one more time than β_i if q_i is odd. Counting up how many times the segments τ_i and β_i are traversed by all strands of s , we get the formulas of the lemma. \square

Lemma 6.16 Let $a = E(s, \vec{c}) \in J_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ be a basis element; write a as

$$a = C_1^{\vec{c}(1)} \cdots C_n^{\vec{c}(n)} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n.$$

We have

$$\text{inv}(s, \vec{c}) - m([s, \vec{c}], [s(0)]) = \sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{1}{2} |p_i - q_i| - (p_i + q_i) \right).$$

Proof By Lemma 6.11, we may assume that s has no horizontal strands, and by Lemma 6.14, we may assume that $\vec{c} = \vec{0}$. For $1 \leq i \leq n$, we consider three cases:

- If $s(0) \cap \{z_i^\pm\} = \emptyset$, then $\text{inv}_i(s, \vec{0}) = 0$ and $[s, \vec{0}]$ has coefficient zero on τ_i and β_i , so $m([s, \vec{0}], [s(0)])$ has no contribution from the cylinder $[0, 1] \times S_i^1$. We also have $p_i = q_i = 0$.
- If $|s(0) \cap \{z_i^\pm\}| = 1$, then $\text{inv}_i(s, \vec{0}) = 0$. Assume first that $p_i > 0$ and $q_i = 0$. We have $m(\tau_i, [s(0)]) = m(\beta_i, [s(0)]) = \frac{1}{2}$. Thus, by Lemma 6.15, we have

$$m([s, \vec{0}], [s(0) \cap \{z_i^\pm\}]) = \frac{1}{2} \left(\lceil \frac{1}{2} p_i \rceil + \lfloor \frac{1}{2} p_i \rfloor \right) = \frac{1}{2} p_i.$$

It follows that

$$\text{inv}_i(s, \vec{c}) - m([s, \vec{c}], [s(0) \cap \{z_i^\pm\}]) = -\frac{1}{2} p_i = \frac{1}{2} |p_i - 0| - (p_i + 0).$$

The case where $p_i = 0$ and $q_i > 0$ is similar.

- If $\{z_i^\pm\} \subset s(0)$, then $\text{inv}_i(s, \vec{0}) = \frac{1}{2}|p_i - q_i|$. We have

$$m(\tau_i, [s(0)]) = m(\beta_i, [s(0)]) = 1,$$

so by [Lemma 6.15](#), we have

$$m([s, \vec{0}], [s(0)]) = \lfloor \frac{1}{2}p_i \rfloor + \lceil \frac{1}{2}q_i \rceil + \lceil \frac{1}{2}p_i \rceil + \lfloor \frac{1}{2}q_i \rfloor = p_i + q_i.$$

It follows that

$$\text{inv}_i(s, \vec{c}) - m([s, \vec{c}], [s(0) \cap \{z_i^\pm\}]) = \frac{1}{2}|p_i - q_i| - (p_i + q_i).$$

The lemma follows from summing over i . \square

Proposition 6.17 *For a basis element $a = E(s, \vec{c})$ of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, we have*

$$\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}(\text{deg}'(a)) = (\mathbf{m}(a), w^{\text{un}}(a)),$$

where $\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}$ is as defined in [Definition 6.8](#).

Proof Let a_i^τ and a_i^β be defined as in [Lemma 6.15](#). By definition, $\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}$ sends the element

$$\sum_{i=1}^n ((-1)^{\chi_{\mathcal{S}}(i)+1} \frac{1}{2}(a_i^\tau + a_i^\beta), a_i^\tau \tau_i + a_i^\beta \beta_i)$$

to an element of $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}^{2n}$ with first component zero. Thus, the first component of $\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}(\text{deg}'(a))$ is

$$\text{inv}(s, \vec{c}) - m([s, \vec{c}], [s(0)]) + \sum_{i=1}^n (-1)^{\chi_{\mathcal{S}}(i)} \frac{1}{2}(a_i^\tau + a_i^\beta).$$

By [Lemmas 6.16](#) and [6.15](#), this quantity equals

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{1}{2}|p_i - q_i| - (p_i + q_i) + (-1)^{\chi_{\mathcal{S}}(i)} (\vec{c}(i) + \frac{1}{2}(p_i + q_i)) \right),$$

which is $\mathbf{m}(a)$ by [Definition 6.1](#).

For the rest of the components, we have $\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^{2n}}(\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}(j, \alpha)) = \alpha$, where we are identifying $H_1(\mathcal{Z}(n), B)$ with \mathbb{Z}^{2n} as usual. Thus, [Lemma 6.15](#) implies that $\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^{2n}}(\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}(\text{deg}'(a))) = w^{\text{un}}(a)$. \square

6.3 Where the refined gradings come from, topologically

Let $\mathcal{Z} = (\mathcal{Z}, B, M)$ be a chord diagram and let $q: B \rightarrow B/M$ be the quotient map defined in [Section 4.5](#).

Definition 6.18 [11, Section 3.3.2] The *refined grading group* $G(\mathcal{Z})$ of \mathcal{Z} is the subgroup of $G'(\mathcal{Z})$ consisting of elements (j, α) with $q_* \circ \partial(\alpha) = 0$, where

$$q_* \circ \partial: H_1(\mathcal{Z}, B) \rightarrow H_0(B/M)$$

is the composition of q_* with $\partial: H_1(\mathcal{Z}, B) \rightarrow H_0(B)$.

Recall from [Definition 3.5](#) that a chord diagram $\mathcal{Z} = (\mathcal{Z}, B, M)$ determines a sutured surface $F(\mathcal{Z})$ that is built by attaching 1-handles to $\mathcal{Z} \times [0, 1]$ according to the matching M . Lipshitz, Ozsváth and Thurston [11, Section 3.3.2] show how to identify the kernel of $q_* \circ \partial$ with the homology group $H_1(F(\mathcal{Z}))$. Correspondingly, they identify $G(\mathcal{Z})$ (noncanonically) with a central extension of $H_1(F(\mathcal{Z}))$ by \mathbb{Z} , where $gh = hg\lambda^{2[g] \cap [h]}$ for $g, h \in G(\mathcal{Z})$. Here $[g]$ denotes the image of g in $H_1(F(\mathcal{Z}))$.

Remark 6.19 One can also describe $G(\mathcal{Z})$ in terms of nonvanishing vector fields as in Seiberg–Witten theory; see [11, Remark 3.48].

As discussed in [Section 3.3](#), the surface $F(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ is an n –punctured disc; the circular backbones of $\mathcal{Z}(n)$ provide a basis for $H_1(F(\mathcal{Z}(n)))$. The intersection pairing on $H_1(F(\mathcal{Z}(n)))$ is trivial, so $G(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ is abelian (in fact, $G(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ is a subgroup of $G'(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ and $G'(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ is already abelian).

In [11, Remark 3.47], Lipshitz, Ozsváth and Thurston mention that in some cases one can obtain a grading by $G(\mathcal{Z})$ from a grading by $G'(\mathcal{Z})$ by applying a homomorphism from $G'(\mathcal{Z})$ to $G(\mathcal{Z})$ fixing $G(\mathcal{Z})$ as a subgroup of $G'(\mathcal{Z})$ (extension of scalars is usually required to define such a homomorphism, and even then it does not always exist).

In our case, the homomorphism exists and the extension of scalars is unproblematic, so we do not need to make choices for each idempotent as in [11, Section 3.3.2]. Indeed, the isomorphism Θ_S from [Definition 6.8](#) sends $G(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ to the subgroup of $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}^{2n}$ generated by $(1, 0)$ and $(0, \tau_i + \beta_i)$ for all i , regardless of S . This subgroup is isomorphic to $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}^n$, where we identify $(0, \tau_i + \beta_i)$ with $(0, e_i)$. We can thus extend scalars by replacing $G(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ with $\mathbb{Z} \times (\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z})^n$. We have a homomorphism Ψ from $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}^{2n}$ to $\mathbb{Z} \times (\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z})^n$ sending

- $(1, 0) \mapsto (1, 0)$,
- $(0, \tau_i) \mapsto (0, \frac{1}{2}e_i)$, and
- $(0, \beta_i) \mapsto (0, \frac{1}{2}e_i)$.

Conjugating by the isomorphisms $\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}$, we get a homomorphism $\Psi_{\mathcal{S}}: G'(\mathcal{Z}(n)) \rightarrow G(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ such that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G'(\mathcal{Z}(n)) & \xrightarrow[\cong]{\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}} & \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}^{2n} \\ \Psi_{\mathcal{S}} \downarrow & & \downarrow \Psi \\ G(\mathcal{Z}(n)) & \xrightarrow[\cong]{\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}} & \mathbb{Z} \times \left(\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}\right)^n \end{array}$$

commutes. The generators $(1, 0)$ and $(0, \tau_i + \beta_i)$ of $\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}(G(\mathcal{Z}(n))) \subset \Theta_{\mathcal{S}}(G'(\mathcal{Z}(n)))$ are sent to themselves by Ψ , so $\Psi_{\mathcal{S}}$ fixes the original (unextended) $G(\mathcal{Z}(n))$ as a subgroup of $G'(\mathcal{Z}(n))$. Note that $\Psi_{\mathcal{S}}$ is independent of \mathcal{S} .

Definition 6.20 For a basis element a of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, define $\deg(a) := \Psi_{\mathcal{S}}(\deg'(a))$, an element of the (extended) grading group $G(\mathcal{Z}(n)) \cong \mathbb{Z} \times \left(\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}\right)^n$. Since Ψ (and thus $\Psi_{\mathcal{S}}$) is a group homomorphism preserving $\lambda = (1, 0)$, this grading is well-defined.

Corollary 6.21 For a basis element $a = E(s, \vec{c})$ of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, we have $\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}(\deg(a)) = (\mathfrak{m}(a), w(a))$.

Proof By definition, $\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}(\deg(a)) = \Psi(\Theta_{\mathcal{S}}(\deg'(a)))$, which equals $\Psi(\mathfrak{m}(a), w^{\text{un}}(a))$ by [Proposition 6.17](#). Since Ψ sends both τ_i and β_i to $\frac{1}{2}e_i$, we have $\Psi(\mathfrak{m}(a), w^{\text{un}}(a)) = (\mathfrak{m}(a), w(a))$. \square

7 Symmetries

Now we will define analogues of the symmetries ρ and o from [\[16, Section 4.5\]](#) for the strands algebras $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ (see [Definition 2.21](#) for a brief review, as well as [\[24, Section 3.6\]](#) where these symmetries were first introduced). We use the notation of [\[16, Section 4.5\]](#) and [Definition 2.21](#).

Proposition 7.1 For a generator a of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_y$, write

$$a = C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n$$

as in [Lemma 5.4](#). Define an array of vectors $\binom{p'_i}{q'_i}_i$ by $p'_i = q_{n+1-i}$ and $q'_i = p_{n+1-i}$. The expression

$$C_{n+1-i_1} \cdots C_{n+1-i_l} \binom{p'_1}{q'_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p'_n}{q'_n}_n$$

represents a valid generator of $\mathbf{J}_{\rho(x)} \mathcal{A}(n, k, \rho(\mathcal{S})) \mathbf{J}_{\rho(y)}$.

Proof The conditions of [Lemma 5.4](#) are invariant under replacing C_i with C_{n+1-i} , p_i with q_{n+1-i} , q_i with p_{n+1-i} , \mathbf{x} with $\rho(\mathbf{x})$, \mathbf{y} with $\rho(\mathbf{y})$, and \mathcal{S} with $\rho(\mathcal{S})$. For example, to see that the new condition (iii) is satisfied, note that if $i \notin \rho(\mathbf{x})$, then $n-i \notin \mathbf{x}$, so $q_{n-i} = p_{n+1-i} = 0$ by the old condition (iii). The rest of the conditions are similar. Also note that $\rho(\mathbf{y})$ is the element of $V(n, k)$ that [Lemma 5.4](#) constructs given $\rho(\mathbf{x})$ and the array of vectors $\binom{p'_1}{q'_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p'_n}{q'_n}_n$. \square

Definition 7.2 For a generator a of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_y$, define

$$\rho(a) \in \mathbf{J}_{\rho(\mathbf{x})} \mathcal{A}(n, k, \rho(\mathcal{S})) \mathbf{J}_{\rho(\mathbf{y})}$$

to be the generator constructed in [Proposition 7.1](#).

We thus have an $\mathbf{I}(n, k)$ -linear map $\rho: \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(n, k, \rho(\mathcal{S}))$, where the action of $\mathbf{I}(n, k)$ on $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \rho(\mathcal{S}))$ is modified so that \mathbf{J}_x acts via the usual action by $\mathbf{J}_{\rho(\mathbf{x})}$. We claim that ρ is an involution of dg algebras over $\mathbf{I}(n, k)$, after suitable modifications to the gradings.

Proposition 7.3 As in [\[16, Section 4.5\]](#), modify the unrefined Alexander multigrading on $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \rho(\mathcal{S}))$ by postcomposing the degree function with the involution of \mathbb{Z}^{2n} sending τ_i to β_{n+1-i} and sending β_i to τ_{n+1-i} . Then the map ρ is a homomorphism of dg algebras from $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \rho(\mathcal{S}))$ and satisfies $\rho^2 = \text{id}$. Similar grading statements hold for the refined and single Alexander gradings.

Proof The equation $\rho^2 = \text{id}$ is immediate from the definition of ρ . To see that ρ respects multiplication, let $a \in \mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_y$ and $a' \in \mathbf{J}_y \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_z$. The product $a \cdot a'$ is given by [Lemma 5.11](#). If it is zero, then one can check that $\rho(a) \cdot \rho(a')$ is also zero. Otherwise, $\rho(a) \cdot \rho(a')$ has the same idempotents, C_i variables and array of vectors as $\rho(a \cdot a')$, so $\rho(a) \cdot \rho(a') = \rho(a \cdot a')$. Similarly, [Lemma 5.12](#) implies that ρ respects the differential. One can check that ρ respects the gradings of [Definition 6.1](#) after the above modification. \square

Next we define a symmetry o on our strands algebras.

Proposition 7.4 For a generator a of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_y$, write

$$a = C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n$$

as in [Lemma 5.4](#). The expression

$$C_{i_1} \cdots C_{i_l} \binom{q_1}{p_1}_1 \cdots \binom{q_n}{p_n}_n$$

represents a valid generator of $\mathbf{J}_y \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_x$.

Proof As with [Proposition 7.1](#), one can check that the conditions of [Lemma 5.4](#) for the old expression imply the conditions for the new expression, and that $x \in V(n, k)$ is the vertex selected by [Lemma 5.4](#) given y and the new array of vectors. \square

Definition 7.5 For a generator a of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_y$, define

$$o(a) \in \mathbf{J}_y \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{J}_x$$

to be the generator constructed in [Proposition 7.4](#).

We thus have a $\mathbf{I}(n, k)$ -linear map $o: \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, where the $\mathbf{I}(n, k)$ -algebra structure on the target side is unmodified (unlike for ρ). We claim that o respects multiplication, differential and gradings when we take the opposite algebra on the target side.

Proposition 7.6 *Modify the unrefined Alexander multigrading on $(\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}))^{\text{op}}$ by postcomposing the degree function with the involution of \mathbb{Z}^{2n} sending τ_i to β_i and sending β_i to τ_i . The map o is a homomorphism of dg algebras from $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to $(\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}))^{\text{op}}$ and satisfies $o^2 = \text{id}$. Similar statements hold for the refined and single Alexander gradings.*

Proof As in [Proposition 7.3](#), the proof amounts to checking that [Lemmas 5.11](#) and [5.12](#) and [Definition 6.1](#) are compatible with the symmetry o . We omit the detailed checks. \square

Note that $\rho \circ o = o \circ \rho$, properly interpreted.

Remark 7.7 The symmetries ρ and o on the strands algebras may be understood visually as follows, in terms of the graphical interpretation of [Section 4](#): ρ is rotation by 180 degrees around a horizontal line, and o is rotation by 180 degrees around a vertical line (both lines are in the plane of the page as drawn). See [Figure 20](#) for an illustration. The group of orientation-preserving self-diffeomorphisms of $[0, 1] \times \mathcal{Z}(n)$ preserving

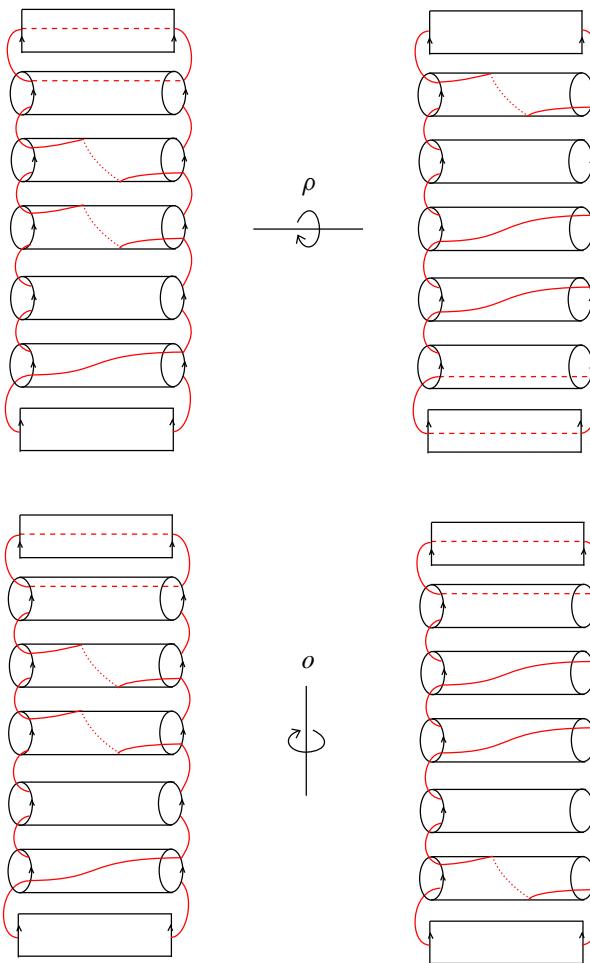


Figure 20: Graphical interpretation of the symmetries ρ and o on the strands algebra $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.

the matching data, modulo isotopies among such diffeomorphisms, is $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$. The rotations corresponding to ρ and o may be taken as generators. Thus, all geometric symmetries of $[0, 1] \times \mathcal{Z}(n)$ are reflected in the algebras $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. We will relate these symmetries with the symmetries ρ and o on $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ in Section 9.3.

8 Homology of the strands algebra

The goal of this section is to compute the homology of $\mathcal{A}(n, k) = \mathcal{A}(n, k, \emptyset)$. The homology of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ for general \mathcal{S} will then follow from Theorems 2.20 and 9.9.

By [16, Lemma A.17], the homology $H_*(\mathcal{A}(n, k))$ is still an $\mathbf{I}(n, k)$ -algebra, and it can be decomposed as

$$H_*(\mathcal{A}(n, k)) = \bigoplus_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)} \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} H_*(\mathcal{A}(n, k)) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}},$$

where $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} H_*(\mathcal{A}(n, k)) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}} = H_*(\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}})$. Thus, it suffices to compute the homology of each summand $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}}$. Since $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}} = 0$ if \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} are far (see Lemma 4.19), we can focus on the case when \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} are not far.

Before computing $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} H_*(\mathcal{A}(n, k)) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}}$, we introduce some notation that will be useful later. Recall from Definition 4.5 that the differential $\partial = \partial^0$ on $\mathcal{A}(n, k)$ is a sum over differentials ∂_i on each circular backbone S_i^1 . We can augment this notation as follows.

Definition 8.1 Given a subset $S \subset [1, n]$, we define a new differential ∂_S on $\mathcal{A}(n, k)$ by

$$\partial_S := \sum_{i \in S} \partial_i.$$

By a simple generalization of the arguments in Section 4.3, ∂_S gives a well-defined differential on $\mathcal{A}(n, k)$. The following lemma follows from a comparison of the sets S , T , $S \cup T$ and $S \cap T$.

Lemma 8.2 For all subsets $S, T \subset [1, n]$, we have $\partial_S + \partial_T = \partial_{S \cup T} + \partial_{S \cap T}$.

Corollary 8.3 If $S_1 \sqcup \cdots \sqcup S_a = [1, n]$ is a partition of $[1, n]$, then

$$\partial_{S_1} + \cdots + \partial_{S_a} = \partial = \partial_{[1, n]}.$$

8.1 A splitting theorem

In this section we present an important theorem on the structure of any summand $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}}$ of our strands algebra, whose proof will occupy Sections 8.2, 8.3 and 8.4. The idea is as follows. The differential ∂ acts on each backbone S_i^1 independently, and S_i^1 only admits certain types of strands depending on whether S_i^1 corresponds to a crossed line or a member of a generating or edge interval from \mathbf{x} to \mathbf{y} . Thus we expect a tensor product decomposition for $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}}$ based on the generating interval data, similar to [16, Corollary 4.16] for $\mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{y}}$.

As in [16, Section 4.3], let $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$ be not far. Based on the structure of the generating intervals and edge intervals for \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} , we introduce a regrading

of the generating and edge algebras $\bar{A}(l)$ and $\bar{A}_\rho(l)$ from Definitions 5.5 and 5.7. Let $\mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y}}$ be the set of crossed lines from \mathbf{x} to \mathbf{y} (see Definition 2.13), and let $[j_1 + 1, j_1 + l_1], \dots, [j_b + 1, j_b + l_b]$ be the generating intervals for \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} (see Definition 2.15), of lengths l_1, \dots, l_b respectively, ordered so that $j_1 < \dots < j_b$.

Definition 8.4 For a generating interval $G = [j_a + 1, j_a + l_a]$ between \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} , we have a canonical isomorphism of differential algebras

$$(8-1) \quad \psi_G: \mathbf{J}_{[j_a + 1, j_a + l_a - 1]} \mathcal{A}(n, l_a - 1) \mathbf{J}_{[j_a + 1, j_a + l_a - 1]} \rightarrow \bar{A}(l_a),$$

by a simple reindexing of the circular backbones, omitting the empty ones. Redefine the Alexander multigradings on $\bar{A}(l_a)$ by shifting the indices by j_a , so that $\tau_i, \beta_i \mapsto \tau_{i+j_a}, \beta_{i+j_a}$ and the isomorphism preserves the Maslov grading and all Alexander gradings from Definition 6.1.

Similarly, if $G = [n - l_{b+1} + 1, n]$ is a right edge interval for \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} , there is a canonical isomorphism

$$(8-2) \quad \psi_G: \mathbf{J}_{[n - l_{b+1} + 1, n]} \mathcal{A}(n, l_{b+1}) \mathbf{J}_{[n - l_{b+1} + 1, n]} \rightarrow \bar{A}_\rho(l_{b+1}).$$

Modify the Alexander gradings on $\bar{A}_\rho(l_{b+1})$ so that ψ_G preserves them as above.

If $G = [[1, l_0]]$ is a left edge interval for \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} , then there is a canonical isomorphism

$$(8-3) \quad \psi_G: \mathbf{J}_{[0, l_0 - 1]} \mathcal{A}(n, l_0) \mathbf{J}_{[0, l_0 - 1]} \rightarrow \bar{A}_\lambda(l_0).$$

Note that there is no need to redefine the Alexander multigrading on $\bar{A}_\lambda(l_0)$ in this case, because ψ_G already preserves it. If $G = [[1, n]]$ is a two-faced edge interval for \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} , then $\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}(n) = \mathbf{J}_{[0, n]} \mathcal{A}(n, n + 1) \mathbf{J}_{[0, n]}$ by definition.

We will also use the graded polynomial algebra $\mathbb{F}_2[U_i \mid i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y}}]$ for crossed lines as in the $\mathcal{S} = \emptyset$ case of [16, Definition 4.15]. As described there, $\mathbb{F}_2[U_i \mid i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y}}]$ has zero differential, and it carries an Alexander multigrading defined by

$$w_i(1) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} & \text{if } i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y}}, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

with multiplication by U_j increasing w_i by $\delta_{i,j}$. Because we have $\mathcal{S} = \emptyset$ here, all of $\mathbb{F}_2[U_i \mid i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y}}]$ is placed in Maslov degree zero.

Theorem 8.5 Let $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$ be not far. With notation as above, there is an isomorphism of chain complexes over \mathbb{F}_2 ,

$$\psi: \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{F}_2[U_i \mid i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y}}] \otimes \bar{A}_\circ(l_0) \otimes \bar{A}(l_1) \otimes \dots \otimes \bar{A}(l_b) \otimes \bar{A}_\circ(l_{b+1}),$$

which respects both the Alexander and the Maslov gradings, where the algebras $\bar{A}_o(l_0)$ and $\bar{A}_o(l_{b+1})$ are defined as follows:

- If there is a left edge interval $\llbracket 1, l_0 \rrbracket$, then we set $\bar{A}_o(l_0) = \bar{A}_\lambda(l_0)$; otherwise we set $\bar{A}_o(l_0) = \mathbb{F}_2$.
- If there is a right edge interval $\llbracket n - l_{b+1} + 1, n \rrbracket$, then we set $\bar{A}_o(l_{b+1}) = \bar{A}_\rho(l_{b+1})$; otherwise we set $\bar{A}_o(l_{b+1}) = \mathbb{F}_2$.
- If $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{y} = [0, n]$ (ie $\llbracket 1, n \rrbracket$ is a two-faced edge interval for \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y}), then we set the target of ψ to be $\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}(n)$.

The Alexander and Maslov gradings on the right-hand side are specified in [Definition 8.4](#).

Proving [Theorem 8.5](#) is the goal of Sections 8.2, 8.3 and 8.4.

Remark 8.6 Just as in [\[16, Remark 4.17\]](#), concerning the splitting of $\mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{x}}\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})\mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{y}}$, we could also assign unrefined Alexander gradings to the tensor factors in [Theorem 8.5](#) in such a way that ψ respects these gradings as well.

8.2 Definition of ψ

Fix $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$. If $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{y} = [0, n]$, then the map ψ of [Theorem 8.5](#) is simply the identity map of $\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}(n)$. Otherwise, there is not a two-faced edge interval and we will build the map ψ by focusing on one tensor factor in the image at a time.

Let $a \in \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}}\mathcal{A}(n, k)\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}}$ be a standard basis element

$$a = \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n.$$

If $i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}$, then by [Lemma 5.14](#) there must be a single strand on the i^{th} backbone, so one of p_i or q_i is zero and the other one is odd (which of p_i or q_i is zero is determined by the sign of $v_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$). To each crossed line i , then, we can associate the monomial $U_i^{(p_i+q_i-1)/2} \in \mathbb{F}_2[U_i]$. Note that the corresponding strand winds on the i^{th} backbone by $p_i + q_i$ half twists.

Lemma 8.7 Given a standard basis element

$$a = \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n \in \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}}\mathcal{A}(n, k)\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}}$$

and a generating interval $G = [j+1, j+l]$ from \mathbf{x} to \mathbf{y} , the restriction

$$a|_G := \binom{p_{j+1}}{q_{j+1}}_{j+1} \cdots \binom{p_{j+l}}{q_{j+l}}_{j+l}$$

of a to G is a well-defined basis element of

$$\mathbf{J}_{[j+1, j+l-1]} \mathcal{A}(n, l-1) \mathbf{J}_{[j+1, j+l-1]}.$$

Moreover, the differential ∂_G (see [Definition 8.1](#)) satisfies $(\partial_G a)|_G = \partial(a|_G)$.

Geometrically, $a|_G$ is obtained by restricting the support of a to the circular backbones labeled $j+1, \dots, j+l$.

Proof By the discussion in [Section 8.1](#), we may equivalently view $a|_G$ as an element of $\bar{A}(l)$; we must show that the conditions of [Lemma 5.6](#) are satisfied. Condition (1) for $a|_G$ follows from condition (ii) of [Lemma 5.4](#) for a , while condition (3) follows from [Lemma 5.14](#) since no line in a generating interval is crossed (see [Proposition 2.16](#)).

For condition (2) of [Lemma 5.6](#), we show that $p_{j+1} = 0$; the proof that $q_{j+l} = 0$ is similar. First suppose that $j \notin \mathbf{x}$. Condition (iii) of [Lemma 5.4](#) then implies that $p_{j+1} = 0$. Now suppose that $j \in \mathbf{x}$. By the definition of generating interval, the coordinate j is not fully used, so $j \notin \mathbf{y}$. Since line $j+1$ is not crossed, we must have line j crossed with $v_j(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = -1$, and [Lemma 5.14](#) then ensures that $p_j = 0$ and q_j is odd. From here, condition (ii) of [Lemma 5.4](#) implies that $p_{j+1} = 0$.

The fact that the restriction commutes with the differential amounts to ensuring that $\partial_{j+1}a = \partial_{j+l}a = 0$, since (5-2) of [Lemma 5.12](#) implies that $\partial_{j+1}a|_G = \partial_{j+l}a|_G = 0$ (all other summands of the differential commute trivially). For $\partial_{j+1}a$, if $j \notin \mathbf{x}$ then $\partial_{j+1}a = 0$ by (5-2), while if $j \in \mathbf{x}$ then q_j is odd, so $\partial_{j+1}a = 0$ by the final case of (5-3). The analysis for $\partial_{j+l}a$ is similar. \square

We have analogous statements when G is an edge interval, with similar proofs.

Lemma 8.8 *Given a standard basis element*

$$a = \binom{p_1}{q_1} \dots \binom{p_n}{q_n} \in \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}}$$

and a left edge interval $G = [\![1, l]\!]$ from \mathbf{x} to \mathbf{y} , the restriction

$$a|_G = \binom{p_1}{q_1} \dots \binom{p_l}{q_l}$$

of a to G is a well-defined basis element of $\mathbf{J}_{[0, l-1]} \mathcal{A}(n, l) \mathbf{J}_{[0, l-1]}$.

Moreover, the differential ∂_G satisfies $(\partial_G a)|_G = \partial(a|_G)$.

Lemma 8.9 Given a standard basis element

$$a = \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n \in \mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_y$$

and a right edge interval $G = [n-l+1, n]$ from x to y , the restriction

$$a|_G = \binom{p_{n-l+1}}{q_{n-l+1}}_{n-l+1} \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n$$

of a to G is a well-defined basis element of $\mathbf{J}_{[n-l+1, n]} \mathcal{A}(n, l) \mathbf{J}_{[n-l+1, n]}$.

Moreover, the differential ∂_G satisfies $(\partial_G a)|_G = \partial(a|_G)$.

Suppose that x and y are not far. Let G_1, \dots, G_b denote the generating intervals, and G_λ and G_ρ denote the edge intervals if they exist.

Definition 8.10 For a basis element

$$a = \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n$$

of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_y$, we define $\psi(a) = a$ if $\llbracket 1, n \rrbracket$ is a two-faced edge interval from x to y . Otherwise, we define

$$\psi(a) := \left(\prod_{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{x,y}} U_i^{(p_i + q_i - 1)/2} \right) \otimes \psi_{G_\lambda}(a|_{G_\lambda}) \otimes \psi_{G_1}(a|_{G_1}) \otimes \cdots \otimes \psi_{G_b}(a|_{G_b}) \otimes \psi_{G_\rho}(a|_{G_\rho}),$$

where we set $\psi_{G_\lambda}(a|_{G_\lambda}) = 1_{\mathbb{F}_2}$ (resp. $\psi_{G_\rho}(a|_{G_\rho}) = 1_{\mathbb{F}_2}$) if there is no left (resp. right) edge interval (the various maps ψ_{G_j} are the isomorphisms described in (8-1), (8-2) and (8-3)).

Next, we will show that ψ is a chain map and that it preserves the gradings.

Lemma 8.11 The differential ∂ on $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_y$ satisfies

$$\partial = \partial_{G_\lambda} + \partial_{G_1} + \cdots + \partial_{G_b} + \partial_{G_\rho}$$

for the various intervals G_j described above (if either G_λ or G_ρ is empty, we have $\partial_\emptyset = 0$).

Proof By Proposition 2.16, generating intervals, edge intervals and crossed lines form a partition of $[1, n]$. Therefore, by Corollary 8.3,

$$\partial = \partial_{G_\lambda} + \partial_{G_1} + \cdots + \partial_{G_b} + \partial_{G_\rho} + \sum_{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{x,y}} \partial_i$$

on $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_y$. If line i is crossed, then by [Lemma 5.14](#) any basis element a of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_y$ has only one strand on the i^{th} backbone. Thus, by [Definition 4.5](#), $\partial_i a = 0$. It follows that, for all $i \in \mathcal{CL}_{x,y}$, ∂_i vanishes on $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_y$, and the lemma is proved. \square

Corollary 8.12 *The map ψ of [Definition 8.10](#) is a chain map.*

Proof For any basis element $a \in \mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_y$, we rename $G_0 := G_\lambda$ and $G_{b+1} := G_\rho$ (again allowing for either to be the empty interval). We then use [Lemmas 8.11](#) and [8.7](#) to compute

$$\begin{aligned} \psi(\partial a) &= \psi(\partial_{G_0} a + \partial_{G_1} a + \cdots + \partial_{G_b} a + \partial_{G_{b+1}} a) = \sum_{d=0}^{b+1} \psi(\partial_{G_d} a) \\ &= \sum_{d=0}^{b+1} \left(\prod_{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{x,y}} U_i^{(p_i+q_i-1)/2} \right) \otimes \psi_{G_0}(a|_{G_0}) \otimes \cdots \otimes \psi_{G_d}(\partial a|_{G_d}) \\ &\quad \otimes \cdots \otimes \psi_{G_{b+1}}(a|_{G_{b+1}}) \\ &= \sum_{d=0}^{b+1} \left(\prod_{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{x,y}} U_i^{(p_i+q_i-1)/2} \right) \otimes \psi_{G_0}(a|_{G_0}) \otimes \cdots \otimes \partial(\psi_{G_d}(a|_{G_d})) \\ &\quad \otimes \cdots \otimes \psi_{G_{b+1}}(a|_{G_{b+1}}) \\ &= \partial(\psi(a)). \end{aligned}$$

To derive the equality on the second line, note that no term in the differential can affect strands on backbones corresponding to crossed lines (see the proof of [Lemma 8.11](#)), so that $\prod_{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{x,y}} U_i^{(p_i+q_i-1)/2}$ is indeed the first factor of each term in the sum. Similarly, $\partial_{G_d}(a|_{G_e}) = a|_{G_e}$ whenever $d \neq e$, while $\partial_{G_d}(a|_{G_d}) = \partial(a|_{G_d})$. \square

Lemma 8.13 *The map ψ of [Definition 8.10](#) preserves the Alexander multigrading and the Maslov grading.*

Proof We have already seen how the Alexander multigrading w_i is preserved under each ψ_{G_j} for i in a generating or edge interval G_j , and since generating intervals, edge intervals and crossed lines form a partition of $[1, n]$ ([Proposition 2.16](#)), it only remains to verify the preservation for the crossed lines. This claim follows from the definition of the grading on the crossed-lines algebra (recall that $w_i(1) := \frac{1}{2}$ if $i \in \mathcal{CL}_{x,y}$, which offsets the -1 in the numerator of $U_i^{(p_i+q_i-1)/2}$).

The Maslov grading is similar. Since the grading on the tensor product will be a sum of gradings on each factor, and the generating interval factors preserve their contributions

to this sum, we again only mention the crossed lines. Note that for a crossed line i , one of p_i or q_i is zero, so that $|p_i - q_i| = p_i + q_i$, and so the corresponding summand in [Definition 6.1](#) is

$$\frac{1}{2}|p_i - q_i| - (p_i + q_i) + \left(0 + \frac{1}{2}(p_i + q_i)\right) = \frac{1}{2}(|p_i - q_i| - (p_i + q_i)) = 0,$$

agreeing with the Maslov grading on the crossed-lines algebra. \square

8.3 Definition of ϕ

In this subsection we define a map

$$\phi: \mathbb{F}_2[U_i \mid i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}] \otimes \bar{A}_\circ(l_0) \otimes \bar{A}(l_1) \otimes \cdots \otimes \bar{A}(l_b) \otimes \bar{A}_\circ(l_{b+1}) \rightarrow \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}}$$

which will be the inverse to ψ .

For a crossed line i from \mathbf{x} to \mathbf{y} , we define, for a nonnegative integer r ,

$$(8-4) \quad \phi_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}^i(r) = \begin{cases} \binom{1+2r}{0}_i & \text{if } v_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = +1, \\ \binom{0}{1+2r}_i & \text{if } v_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = -1. \end{cases}$$

Recall that, given a generating interval $[j+1, j+l]$ from \mathbf{x} to \mathbf{y} and a standard basis element $a \in \mathbf{J}_{[j+1, j+l-1]} \mathcal{A}(n, l-1) \mathbf{J}_{[j+1, j+l-1]}$, we denote the array of vectors defining it by

$$\text{Ar}(a) = \binom{p_{j+1}}{q_{j+1}}_{j+1} \cdots \binom{p_{j+l}}{q_{j+l}}_{j+l}$$

(see [Lemma 5.4](#), noting that all of the other vectors would have zeroes as entries). Note that $\text{Ar}(a)$ itself does not record the ingoing and outgoing idempotents, so we can interpret it as a standard basis element in another idempotent as necessary. Arrays $\text{Ar}(a)$ for edge intervals are defined similarly.

Definition 8.14 Given a monomial $\prod_{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}} U_i^{r_i}$ in $\mathbb{F}_2[U_i \mid i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}]$ and standard basis elements $a_c \in \bar{A}(l_c)$, define an array of vectors

$$(8-5) \quad \text{Ar}\left(\prod_{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}} U_i^{r_i}, a_1, \dots, a_b\right) := \left(\prod_{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}} \phi_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}^i(r_i)\right) \cdot \text{Ar}(\psi_{G_1}^{-1}(a_1)) \cdots \text{Ar}(\psi_{G_b}^{-1}(a_b)),$$

where we implicitly put the vectors appearing on the right side of the equation in increasing order. By [Proposition 2.16](#), no line can be a crossed line while also belonging to a generating interval, so each vector in (8-5) appears with a different index.

If there is a left edge interval $G_\lambda = [[1, l_0]$, and we have $a_0 \in \bar{A}_\lambda(l_0)$, then in (8-5) we should include the term $\text{Ar}(\psi_{G_\lambda}^{-1}(a_0))$ as well. If there is a right edge interval $G_\rho = [n - l_{b+1} + 1, n]$, and we have $a_{b+1} \in \bar{A}_\lambda(l_{b+1})$, then in (8-5) we should include the term $\text{Ar}(\psi_{G_\rho}^{-1}(a_{b+1}))$ as well. Lastly, if $x = y = [0, n]$, ie there is a two-faced interval, then our monomial $\prod_{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{x,y}} U_i^{r_i}$ is 1 and we have a single standard basis element $a_1 =: a$ of $\bar{A}_{\lambda,\rho}(n)$. We define $\text{Ar}(a)$ to be the array associated to this basis element in [Lemma 5.4](#).

Lemma 8.15 *The array $\text{Ar}(\prod_{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{x,y}} U_i^{r_i}, a_1, \dots, a_b)$ from [Definition 8.14](#) represents a basis element of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_y$ under the correspondence of [Lemma 5.4](#).*

Proof We prove the lemma in the case where there are no edge intervals. The other cases are a straightforward variation of this proof (where one uses [Lemmas 5.8](#) and/or [5.9](#) in addition to [Lemma 5.6](#) below). We check that $\text{Ar}(\prod_{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{x,y}} U_i^{r_i}, a_1, \dots, a_n)$ satisfies the conditions of [Lemma 5.4](#), hence it represents a standard basis element of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k)$, and that the right idempotent of this basis element is \mathbf{J}_y . Note that by hypothesis we know that x and y are not far. We will use j below for the index i in items (ii)–(vi) of [Lemma 5.4](#).

Condition (i) of [Lemma 5.4](#) is immediate because there are no C_j variables under consideration, so we begin with condition (ii). Each of j and $j + 1$ is either a crossed line or belongs to a generating interval. If j and $j + 1$ belong to the same generating interval G_c , condition (ii) follows immediately from (ii) for a_c . If j belongs to a generating interval G , but $j + 1$ does not, then $q_j = 0$ (see [Lemma 5.6](#)). Analogously, if $j + 1$ belongs to a generating interval G , but j does not, then $p_{j+1} = 0$. Lastly, if both j and $j + 1$ are crossed lines, suppose that both q_j and p_{j+1} are nonzero. Then, by (8-4), $v_j(x, y) = -1$ and $v_{j+1}(x, y) = 1$, from which we deduce

$$y \cap [j, n] - y \cap [j + 1, n] = x \cap [j, n] - x \cap [j + 1, n] - 2 < 0,$$

contradicting that $[j + 1, n] \subset [j, n]$. Thus we must have at least one of q_j or p_{j+1} equal to zero, and in all cases condition (ii) is satisfied.

For condition (iv) of [Lemma 5.4](#), we consider the same cases. If $j, j + 1 \in G_c$, then the condition is guaranteed by the same condition for a_c . If only j (respectively $j + 1$) is in some G , then [Lemma 5.6](#) implies $q_j = 0$ (respectively $p_{j+1} = 0$) which in turn forces p_j even (respectively q_{j+1} even), and both cases satisfy condition (iv). Finally, if both j and $j + 1$ are crossed lines, equation (8-4) allows for a proof by contradiction as above, so that in all cases condition (iv) is satisfied.

For condition (iii), we prove the contrapositive. Assume that $q_j \neq 0$. If j is a crossed line, then $v_j(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = -1$ by (8-4), so $j \in \mathbf{x}$ because \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} are not far. If j belongs to some generating interval instead, then by Lemma 5.6(2), we can conclude that line $j + 1$ is also in the generating interval, so that coordinate j must be fully used and $j \in \mathbf{x}$. The argument is similar when one assumes that $p_{j+1} \neq 0$.

For condition (v) of Lemma 5.4, equation (8-4) implies that j belongs to a generating interval, so condition (3) of Lemma 5.6 guarantees that $p_j \equiv q_j \pmod{2}$, as desired.

Finally, for condition (vi) of Lemma 5.4, the assumption that one of p_j or q_j is odd while the other is zero implies that j is a crossed line (by condition (3) of Lemma 5.6, j cannot be contained in a generating interval). If p_j is odd, then $v_j(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = 1$ by (8-4). Since $j \in \mathbf{x}$, we must have $v_{j+1}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = 1$ as well, so that $j + 1$ is a crossed line and (8-4) gives p_{j+1} odd, as desired. If q_j is odd, a similar argument forces $j - 1$ to be a crossed line with q_{j-1} odd.

We now check that the ending I-state of the element $a \in \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}}\mathcal{A}(n, k)$ defined by the array of vectors in (8-5) is indeed \mathbf{y} . Let \mathbf{y}' denote the ending I-state of a as characterized in Lemma 5.4. We will show that $\mathbf{y} \subset \mathbf{y}'$, which is sufficient since $|\mathbf{y}| = |\mathbf{x}| = |\mathbf{y}'|$.

Suppose $j \in \mathbf{y}$. If $j \notin \mathbf{x}$, then we must have either $v_j(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = 1$ or $v_{j+1}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = -1$. In the first case, $\text{Ar}(\prod_{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}} U_i^{r_i}, a_1, \dots, a_n)$ contains $\binom{2r_j+1}{0}_j$, and in the second case, $\text{Ar}(\prod_{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}} U_i^{r_i}, a_1, \dots, a_n)$ contains $\binom{0}{2r_{j+1}+1}_{j+1}$. Either way, we have $j \in \mathbf{y}'$ by Lemma 5.4. On the other hand, if $j \in \mathbf{x}$, we have several cases to consider. If line j is crossed, first suppose p_j is odd and q_j is zero. Then $j \in \mathbf{y}'$ by Lemma 5.4. Alternatively, if p_j is zero and q_j is odd, then $v_j(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = -1$. Since $j \in \mathbf{y}$, we must have $v_{j+1}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = -1$. It follows that q_{j+1} is odd, so $j \in \mathbf{y}'$. The argument when line $j + 1$ is crossed is analogous. Finally, if neither line j nor $j + 1$ is crossed, then j and $j + 1$ are part of a generating interval and we have $p_j \equiv q_j \pmod{2}$ and $p_{j+1} \equiv q_{j+1} \pmod{2}$ by Lemma 5.6. Since $j \in \mathbf{x}$, even in the case when some or all of these integers are zero, we must have $j \in \mathbf{y}'$ by Lemma 5.4 and we are done. \square

Definition 8.16 Let $\prod_{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}} U_i^{r_i}$ be a monomial in $\mathbb{F}_2[U_i \mid i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}]$ and let $a_c \in \bar{A}(l_c)$ be standard basis elements. Define

$$\phi\left(\prod_{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}} U_i^{r_i} \otimes a_1 \otimes \dots \otimes a_b\right)$$

to be the element of $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}}\mathcal{A}(n, k)\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}}$ represented by $\text{Ar}(\prod_{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}} U_i^{r_i}, a_1, \dots, a_b)$.

By Lemma 8.15, ϕ is well-defined.

8.4 Proof of the splitting theorem

In this subsection we prove [Theorem 8.5](#).

Lemma 8.17 *The maps ψ and ϕ defined in Sections 8.2 and 8.3 are inverses to each other.*

Proof Let

$$a = \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_n}{q_n}_n \in \mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_y$$

be a standard basis element (we resume our practice of identifying algebra elements and the arrays of vectors representing them). If line i is crossed, then by [Lemma 5.14](#) we have

$$\binom{p_i}{q_i}_i = \begin{cases} \binom{p_i+q_i}{0}_i & \text{if } v_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = +1, \\ \binom{0}{p_i+q_i}_i & \text{if } v_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = -1. \end{cases}$$

In $\psi(a)$ we get a factor $U_i^{(p_i+q_i-1)/2}$, which produces a factor $\phi_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}^i(\frac{1}{2}(p_i+q_i-1))$ in $\phi(\psi(a))$. By (8-4), this factor agrees with $\binom{p_i}{q_i}_i$. If i is in a generating or edge interval, then $\binom{p_i}{q_i}_i$ also appears as a factor in $\phi \circ \psi(a)$. As we noted after the definition of ϕ , a factor indexed by some number i does not appear more than once in the formula for $\phi \circ \psi(a)$. Thus, $a = \phi \circ \psi(a)$. The proof that $\psi \circ \phi = \text{id}$ is similar and is left to the reader. \square

Proof of Theorem 8.5 The map ψ defined in [Section 8.2](#) is a chain map ([Corollary 8.12](#)), it preserves the Alexander multigrading and the Maslov grading ([Lemma 8.13](#)), and it is bijective, since we exhibited an inverse map ϕ ([Lemma 8.17](#)). Thus, it is an isomorphism of chain complexes. \square

With [Theorem 8.5](#) in hand, we set out to compute the homology $\mathbf{J}_x H_*(\mathcal{A}(n, k)) \mathbf{J}_y$. By the Künneth theorem, it is enough to understand the homology of each generating algebra and edge algebra in the decomposition of [Theorem 8.5](#). The next several sections are devoted to computing these homology groups.

8.5 Elements of the generating algebra in Maslov degree zero

Note that when $\mathcal{S} = \emptyset$, [Definition 6.1](#) implies that the Maslov degree $\mathfrak{m}(a)$ is nonpositive for any $a \in \mathcal{A}(n, k) = \mathcal{A}(n, k, \emptyset)$. In this subsection we study some homogeneous elements of the generating algebra in the maximal Maslov degree, namely zero. Throughout this section, the Alexander grading refers to the refined Alexander grading of [Definition 6.1](#).

Definition 8.18 For a vector $\underline{r} = (r_1, \dots, r_l) \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}^l$, define

$$\bar{A}^{\underline{r}}(l) = \{x \in \bar{A}(l) \mid w(x) = \underline{r}\},$$

the vector subspace (or subcomplex) of $\bar{A}(l)$ consisting of all Alexander-homogeneous elements of Alexander degree \underline{r} .

Note that for every standard basis element $x \in \bar{A}(l)$, condition (3) of [Lemma 5.6](#) implies that we have $w(x) \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}^l$, rather than just $(\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0})^l$.

We start with the following observation:

Proposition 8.19 If $r_i > 0$ for all $i = 1, \dots, l$, then $\bar{A}^{\underline{r}}(l) = 0$.

Proof If a standard basis element

$$a = \binom{p_1}{q_1}_1 \cdots \binom{p_l}{q_l}_l$$

is in $\bar{A}^{\underline{r}}(l)$, then $q_i p_{i+1} = 0$ for all $i \in [1, l-1]$ by [Lemma 5.6](#), and $p_1 = q_l = 0$ by the same lemma. Therefore, at least $l+1$ numbers among $p_1, q_1, \dots, p_l, q_l$ must vanish. By the pigeonhole principle, there must exist i such that $p_i = q_i = 0$, hence $r_i = 0$. The result follows. \square

Definition 8.20 For each $\underline{r} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}^l$, we define an element $a^{\underline{r}} \in \bar{A}^{\underline{r}}(l)$ by

$$(8-6) \quad a^{\underline{r}} := J_{[1, l-1]} \prod_{i: r_i \neq 0} \left[\binom{2r_i}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2r_i}_i \right] J_{[1, l-1]}.$$

Note that after expanding the product defining $a^{\underline{r}}$, some terms may vanish. For example, if $r_i \neq 0$ for all i , then $a^{\underline{r}}$ must vanish by [Proposition 8.19](#). The role of the two factors $J_{[1, l-1]}$ is to kill the possible terms containing $\binom{2r_1}{0}_1$ or $\binom{0}{2r_l}_l$, which are not in the generating algebra.

Lemma 8.21 For each $\underline{r} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}^l$, we have $m(a^{\underline{r}}) = 0$.

Proof Each factor $\binom{2r_i}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2r_i}_i$ of $a^{\underline{r}}$ appearing in (8-6) has vanishing Maslov degree by [Definition 6.1](#). The Maslov degree of their product therefore vanishes too. \square

Remark 8.22 By [Definition 6.1](#), the Maslov degree $m(a)$ of any homogeneous element $a \in \bar{A}^{\underline{r}}(l)$ is nonnegative. By expanding (8-6), one can check that if $r_i = 0$ for some i , then $a^{\underline{r}} \neq 0$, so the Maslov degree of $a^{\underline{r}}$ is the maximal Maslov degree in $\bar{A}^{\underline{r}}(l)$. In fact, $a^{\underline{r}}$ is the sum of all standard basis elements of $\bar{A}^{\underline{r}}(l)$ in Maslov degree 0.

Lemma 8.23 For all \underline{r} and \underline{r}' , we have $a^{\underline{r}} \cdot a^{\underline{r}'} = a^{\underline{r} + \underline{r}'}$ (taking the product in $\bar{A}(l)$).

Proof First note that if both r_i and r'_i are nonvanishing, then

$$\left[\binom{2r_i}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2r_i}_i \right] \cdot \left[\binom{2r'_i}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2r'_i}_i \right] = \binom{2(r_i + r'_i)}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2(r_i + r'_i)}_i,$$

since the products $\binom{2r_i}{0}_i \cdot \binom{0}{2r'_i}_i$ and $\binom{0}{2r_i}_i \cdot \binom{2r'_i}{0}_i$ vanish by condition (V) of Lemma 5.11. It follows that $a^{\underline{r}} \cdot a^{\underline{r}'}$ is the product of the elements

$$\binom{2(r_i + r'_i)}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2(r_i + r'_i)}_i$$

over i such that at least one of r_i and r'_i is nonzero. The result is $a^{\underline{r} + \underline{r}'}$.

A separate note should be made for the cases $i = 1$ and $i = l$, for which the factor $\binom{2r_i}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2r_i}_i$ is replaced by either $\binom{0}{2r_i}_i$ or $\binom{2r_i}{0}_i$. In these cases, we have

$$\binom{0}{2r_1}_1 \cdot \binom{0}{2r'_1}_1 = \binom{0}{2(r_1 + r'_1)}_1 \quad \text{and} \quad \binom{2r_l}{0}_l \cdot \binom{2r'_l}{0}_l = \binom{2(r_l + r'_l)}{0}_l. \quad \square$$

8.6 Elements of the edge algebras in Maslov degree zero

In the case of the edge algebras, we have elements $a_{\lambda}^{\underline{r}}$, $a_{\rho}^{\underline{r}}$ and $a_{\lambda\rho}^{\underline{r}}$ analogous to $a^{\underline{r}}$. In this subsection, \circ denotes either λ , ρ or $\lambda\rho$.

Definition 8.24 For a vector $\underline{r} = (r_1, \dots, r_l) \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}^l$, define

$$\bar{A}_{\circ}^{\underline{r}}(l) = \{x \in \bar{A}_{\circ}(l) \mid w(x) = \underline{r}\},$$

the vector subspace (or subcomplex) of $\bar{A}_{\circ}(l)$ consisting of all Alexander-homogeneous elements of Alexander degree \underline{r} .

Definition 8.25 For each $\underline{r} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}^l$, we define

$$a_{\lambda}^{\underline{r}} := J_{[0,l-1]} \prod_{i:r_i \neq 0} \left[\binom{2r_i}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2r_i}_i \right] J_{[0,l-1]} \in \bar{A}_{\lambda}(l),$$

$$a_{\rho}^{\underline{r}} := J_{[1,l]} \prod_{i:r_i \neq 0} \left[\binom{2r_i}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2r_i}_i \right] J_{[1,l]} \in \bar{A}_{\rho}(l),$$

$$a_{\lambda\rho}^{\underline{r}} := J_{[0,l]} \prod_{i:r_i \neq 0} \left[\binom{2r_i}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2r_i}_i \right] J_{[0,l]} \in \bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}(l).$$

The proofs of the next two lemmas are similar to those of Lemmas 8.21 and 8.23, and are omitted.

Lemma 8.26 For each $\underline{r} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}^l$, we have $\mathfrak{m}(a_{\circ}^{\underline{r}}) = 0$.

Remark 8.27 By expanding the equations in Definition 8.25, we have that $a_{\circ}^{\underline{r}} \neq 0$ for all $\underline{r} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}^l$. Thus, as in Remark 8.22, the Maslov degree of $a_{\circ}^{\underline{r}}$ is the maximal Maslov degree in $\bar{A}_{\circ}^{\underline{r}}(l)$. Moreover, one could characterize $a_{\circ}^{\underline{r}}$ as the sum of standard basis elements of $\bar{A}_{\circ}^{\underline{r}}(l)$ in Maslov degree 0.

Lemma 8.28 For all \underline{r} and \underline{r}' , we have $a_{\circ}^{\underline{r}} \cdot a_{\circ}^{\underline{r}'} = a_{\circ}^{\underline{r} + \underline{r}'}$.

8.7 The homology of $\mathcal{A}(n, k)$

The main technical result we use in this section is the following lemma, whose proof we postpone.

Lemma 8.29 For all $l > 0$ and $\underline{r} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}^l$:

- (1) If $r_i = 0$ for some $i \in [1, l]$, then $H_*(\bar{A}^{\underline{r}}(l)) \cong \mathbb{F}_2$; otherwise, $H_*(\bar{A}^{\underline{r}}(l)) = 0$.
- (2) $H_*(\bar{A}_{\lambda}^{\underline{r}}(l)) \cong \mathbb{F}_2$.
- (3) $H_*(\bar{A}_{\rho}^{\underline{r}}(l)) \cong \mathbb{F}_2$.
- (4) $H_*(\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}^{\underline{r}}(l)) \cong \mathbb{F}_2$.

In all nonzero cases, the homology is generated by the cycle $a_{\circ}^{\underline{r}}$. In particular, by Lemmas 8.21 and 8.26, it is concentrated in Maslov degree zero.

We will prove that $a_{\circ}^{\underline{r}}$ is indeed a cycle while proving Lemma 8.29.

From Lemma 8.29 we deduce the following theorem, in which $\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_l]$ is endowed with an Alexander multigrading by setting

$$w_i(1) = 0, \quad w_i(U_j) = \delta_{i,j} \quad \text{for all } i, j \in \{1, \dots, l\}.$$

We define the Maslov grading to be zero on $\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_l]$.

Theorem 8.30 For all $l > 0$, we have the following isomorphisms of graded \mathbb{F}_2 -vector spaces:

- (1) $H_*(\bar{A}(l)) \cong \mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_l]/(U_1 \cdots U_l)$.
- (2) $H_*(\bar{A}_{\lambda}(l)) \cong \mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_l]$.

$$(3) \quad H_*(\bar{A}_\rho(l)) \cong \mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_l].$$

$$(4) \quad H_*(\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}(l)) \cong \mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_l].$$

In all the cases, the isomorphism sends a_∞^r to $U_1^{r_1} \cdots U_l^{r_l}$.

Proof We prove case (1); the proof in the other cases requires only slight modification. Note that we have a splitting

$$\bar{A}(l) = \bigoplus_{\underline{r} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}^l} \bar{A}^{\underline{r}}(l)$$

as chain complexes, by [Proposition 6.2](#). Thus we have a natural splitting

$$H_*(\bar{A}(l)) = \bigoplus_{\underline{r} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}^l} H_*(\bar{A}^{\underline{r}}(l)) = \bigoplus_{\substack{\underline{r} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}^l \\ \exists i: r_i = 0}} \mathbb{F}_2[a^{\underline{r}}],$$

by [Lemma 8.29](#).

We define a linear map

$$L: H_*(\bar{A}(l)) \rightarrow \frac{\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_l]}{U_1 \cdots U_l}$$

by setting $L(a^{\underline{r}}) = U_1^{r_1} \cdots U_l^{r_l}$. The check that the map is bijective and that it preserves the gradings is left to the reader. \square

Note that L is in fact an isomorphism of \mathbb{F}_2 -algebras by [Lemmas 8.23](#) and [8.28](#).

Corollary 8.31 For $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$, there is an isomorphism

$$(8-7) \quad \psi: \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} H_*(\mathcal{A}(n, k)) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\sim} \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } \mathbf{x} \text{ and } \mathbf{y} \text{ are far,} \\ \mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]/(p_G \mid G \text{ generating interval}) & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

The Maslov grading on the right-hand side of (8-7) is zero, and the Alexander multi-grading on the right-hand side of (8-7) is defined as

$$w_i(1) := \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} & \text{if } i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} \quad w_i(U_j) := \delta_{i,j}.$$

Proof [Theorem 8.5](#) gives us a decomposition of $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}}$ into a tensor product, and the Künneth theorem for tensor products over \mathbb{F}_2 guarantees that we can compute the overall homology by tensoring together the homologies of the different factors. The factor $\mathbb{F}_2[U_i \mid i \in \mathcal{CL}_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}]$ corresponding to the crossed lines has no differential,

while the homologies of the generating intervals and edge intervals are computed in [Theorem 8.30](#). When tensored all together, we get a graded vector space that is isomorphic to the right-hand side of [\(8-7\)](#). \square

Corollary 8.32 *Applying the inverse of the isomorphism from [Corollary 8.31](#) to a monomial $U_1^{r_1} \cdots U_n^{r_n}$, we get the homology class of the element*

$$(8-8) \quad \mathbf{J}_x \cdot \prod_{\substack{i \in \mathcal{CL}_{x,y} \\ v_i(x,y)=1}} \binom{1+2r_i}{0}_i \cdot \prod_{\substack{j \in \mathcal{CL}_{x,y} \\ v_j(x,y)=-1}} \binom{0}{1+2r_j}_j \cdot \prod_{\substack{k \notin \mathcal{CL}_{x,y} \\ r_k \neq 0}} \left(\binom{2r_k}{0}_k + \binom{0}{2r_k}_k \right) \cdot \mathbf{J}_y$$

of $\mathbf{J}_x H_*(\mathcal{A}(n, k)) \mathbf{J}_y$, where again the idempotents \mathbf{J}_x and \mathbf{J}_y force some of these summands to be zero.

Remark 8.33 If we compare [Corollary 8.31](#) to [Theorem 2.20](#), we see that the two algebras $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_y$ and $\mathbf{I}_x \mathcal{B}(n, k) \mathbf{I}_y$ do indeed have isomorphic homology, at least as graded vector spaces. Using the explicit formulas of [\[16, Corollary 4.12\]](#) and [Corollary 8.32](#), one can check without too much work that this isomorphism holds on the level of graded algebras. [Section 9](#) will be devoted to realizing this isomorphism via a genuine map of dg algebras from $\mathcal{B}(n, k)$ to $\mathcal{A}(n, k)$, and more generally from $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.

8.8 Proof of Lemma 8.29

As a first step toward proving [Lemma 8.29](#), we study the homology of $\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}^r(1)$, which will constitute the base case for an inductive proof of the aforementioned lemma. Note that in this case $r = r$ is just a natural number. To simplify the notation, we will denote the element $\binom{p}{q}_1$ by $\binom{p}{q}$.

Lemma 8.34 *For all $r \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, we have $H_*(\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}^r(1)) \cong \mathbb{F}_2$, generated by the cycle $a_{\lambda\rho}^r$ and concentrated in Maslov degree zero.*

Proof Let $C_s \subset \bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}^r(1)$ be the span of the standard basis elements $\binom{p}{q}$ with $w(\binom{p}{q}) = r$ and $m(\binom{p}{q}) = s$. By the formulas of [Definition 6.1](#), basis elements in C_s satisfy $|p - q| = 2s + 2r$, so C_s is 1-dimensional if $s = -r$, 2-dimensional if $-r < s \leq 0$, and 0 otherwise (recall that no element of $\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}^r(1)$ has positive Maslov degree). Using the

standard basis elements $\binom{p}{q}$ as bases for each vector space C_s , we get isomorphisms to \mathbb{F}_2 , \mathbb{F}_2^2 or 0. We do not specify how we make each basis an ordered basis, because any order will give the same result.

Since a basis for $\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}^r(1)$ is given by all vectors $\binom{p}{q}$ with $w\binom{p}{q} = r$, we obtain a splitting $\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}^r(1) = \bigoplus_{s=-r}^0 C_s$. Moreover, $\partial(C_s) \subset C_{s-1}$. Using the formulas of [Lemma 5.12](#), we can compute the matrix of each map $\partial: C_s \rightarrow C_{s-1}$. The resulting chain complex is

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} C_0 & \xrightarrow{\partial} & C_{-1} & \xrightarrow{\partial} & \cdots & \xrightarrow{\partial} & C_{-r+1} & \xrightarrow{\partial} & C_{-r} \\ \downarrow \mathfrak{S} & & \downarrow \mathfrak{S} & & & & \downarrow \mathfrak{S} & & \downarrow \mathfrak{S} \\ \mathbb{F}_2^2 & \xrightarrow{\left(\begin{smallmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{smallmatrix}\right)} & \mathbb{F}_2^2 & \xrightarrow{\left(\begin{smallmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{smallmatrix}\right)} & \cdots & \xrightarrow{\left(\begin{smallmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{smallmatrix}\right)} & \mathbb{F}_2^2 & \xrightarrow{\left(\begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{smallmatrix}\right)} & \mathbb{F}_2 \end{array}$$

The homology of this complex is 1–dimensional, concentrated in Maslov degree zero. It is generated by the sum of the two basis elements $\binom{2r}{0} + \binom{0}{2r}$ if $r \neq 0$ and by $\binom{0}{0}$ if $r = 0$. This sum equals $a_{\lambda\rho}^r$ by definition. \square

Proof of [Lemma 8.29](#) We argue by induction on l . First suppose that $l = 1$.

- (1) This claim follows from the fact that the only nontrivial element of $\bar{A}(1)$ is $a^0 = \binom{0}{0}_1$.
- (2) For every $r \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, there is a unique nontrivial element in $\bar{A}_{\lambda}^r(1)$, namely $a_{\lambda}^r = \binom{2r}{0}_1$ (note that in this algebra $\binom{0}{2r}_1$ is set to 0, because it is not an element of $J_{\{0\}}\mathcal{A}(1, 1)J_{\{0\}}$). The claim follows.
- (3) This claim is analogous to (2).
- (4) This claim is the content of [Lemma 8.34](#).

For the inductive step, we now suppose that claims (1)–(4) are true for all $k < l$, and we prove them for l .

- (1) When $r_i > 0$ for all $i \in [1, l]$, by [Proposition 8.19](#) the algebra $\bar{A}^r(l)$ is trivial and so is its homology. Now suppose that $r_i = 0$ for some fixed $i \in [1, l]$. If $a \in \bar{A}^r(l)$ is a standard basis element, then $p_i = q_i = 0$. Let $I_L = [1, i-1]$ and $I_R = [i+1, l-1]$. Then $a|_{I_L}$ and $a|_{I_R}$ completely determine a . In fact, there is an isomorphism of complexes

$$\alpha: \bar{A}^r(l) \rightarrow \bar{A}_{\rho}^{r'}(i-1) \otimes \bar{A}_{\lambda}^{r''}(l-i)$$

sending a standard basis element a to $\psi_{I_L}(a|_{I_L}) \otimes \psi_{I_R}(a|_{I_R})$, where \underline{r}' and \underline{r}'' are the restrictions of \underline{r} to the first $i - 1$ and the last $l - i$ coordinates. It is straightforward to check that the correspondence is bijective, and that it preserves the gradings (after shifting the Alexander multigrading on $\bar{A}_{\lambda}^{\underline{r}''}(n - i)$ as in [Section 8.1](#)). The fact that α is a chain map follows from [Lemmas 8.8](#) and [8.9](#):

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha(\partial a) &= \alpha \circ (\partial_{I_L} + \partial_{\{i\}} + \partial_{I_R})(a) = \alpha \circ (\partial_{I_L} a + \partial_{I_R} a) \\ &= (\psi_{I_L} \circ \partial(a|_{I_L})) \otimes \psi_{I_R}(a|_{I_R}) + \psi_{I_L}(a|_{I_L}) \otimes (\psi_{I_R} \circ \partial(a|_{I_R})) \\ &= \partial\alpha(a).\end{aligned}$$

Lastly, it follows from the definition of $a^{\underline{r}}$ that $\alpha(a^{\underline{r}}) = a_{\rho}^{\underline{r}'} \otimes a_{\lambda}^{\underline{r}''}$. Thus, by induction, $H_*(\bar{A}_{\lambda}^{\underline{r}}(l)) \cong \mathbb{F}_2$, generated by $a^{\underline{r}}$.

(2) For a standard basis element $a \in \bar{A}_{\lambda}^{\underline{r}}(l)$, we have $q_l = 0$ and $p_l = 2r_l$ (see [Lemma 5.8](#)). The map

$$\beta: \bar{A}_{\lambda}^{\underline{r}}(l) \rightarrow \bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}^{\underline{r}'}(l-1)\{r_l\}, \quad a \mapsto \psi_{[1,l-1]}(a|_{[1,l-1]}),$$

is an isomorphism of chain complexes, where $\{r_l\}$ denotes an upward translation in the final component of the Alexander multigrading by r_l and \underline{r}' is the restriction of \underline{r} to the first $l - 1$ coordinates. The result then follows from case (4) for $l - 1$.

(3) This claim is analogous to (2).

(4) For convenience, write $\underline{r} = (r, \underline{r}')$. For all $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ such that $p + q = 2r$, define $C_{p,q}$ to be the submodule of $\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}^{\underline{r}}(l)$ generated by the standard basis elements a such that $a|_{\{1\}} = \binom{p}{q}_1$. For $m \in \mathbb{Z}$, define

$$C_m := \bigoplus_{\substack{p,q \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \\ p+q=2r \\ m=\frac{1}{2}|p-q|-r}} C_{p,q}.$$

Note that $C_{-r} = C_{r,r}$. If $-r < m \leq 0$, then $C_m = C_{2r+m, -m} \oplus C_{-m, 2r+m}$. For all other values of m , we have $C_m = 0$. Moreover,

$$\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}^{\underline{r}}(l) = \bigoplus_{m=-r}^0 C_m = \bigoplus_{\substack{p,q \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \\ p+q=2r}} C_{p,q}.$$

The number m is in fact the first summand of the Maslov grading, as one can check from [Definition 6.1](#).

By [Corollary 8.3](#), we have that $\partial = \partial_{\{1\}} + \partial_{[2,l]}$. To simplify the notation, let $\partial_1 := \partial_{\{1\}}$ and $\partial_0 := \partial_{[2,l]}$. For every p and q such that $p + q = 2r$, we have $\partial_0(C_{p,q}) \subset C_{p,q}$. For all m , we have $\partial_0(C_m) \subset C_m$ and $\partial_1(C_m) \subset C_{m-1}$. Thus, we can define a filtration on $\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}^r(l)$ by setting

$$\mathcal{F}_s = \bigoplus_{m \leq s} C_m.$$

Every filtered chain complex induces a spectral sequence. We refer the reader to [\[18\]](#), and in particular to Section 2.2, for a discussion about spectral sequences arising from filtered chain complexes. In the proof below, in E_s^t , the index s denotes the filtration level (usually denoted by p), and t denotes the page of the spectral sequence. We skip the homological grading (usually denoted by q) to simplify the notation. Note that in [\[18\]](#) subscripts and superscripts are swapped, since McCleary deals with cochain complexes rather than chain complexes.

The zeroth page (E_s^0, d_0) of the associated spectral sequence is the associated graded module, with differential induced by $\partial = \partial_1 + \partial_0$. Therefore, $E_s^0 = \mathcal{F}_s / \mathcal{F}_{s-1} \cong C_s$ under the projection map sending each other summand of \mathcal{F}_s to 0, and the differential d_0 is identified with ∂_0 . Thus we have

$$(E_s^0, d_0) \cong (C_s, \partial_0) \cong \bigoplus_{\substack{p,q \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \\ p+q=2r \\ s=\frac{1}{2}|p-q|-r}} (C_{p,q}, \partial_0),$$

since, as we observed, $C_{p,q}$ is a ∂_0 -subcomplex of C_s .

For each $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ with $p + q = 2r$ and $|p - q| = 2s + 2r$, we have an isomorphism of complexes

$$(C_{p,q}, \partial_0) \xrightarrow{\sim} \begin{cases} (\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}^{r'}(l-1), \partial)\{(r, \underline{0})\}[s] & \text{if } q = 0, \\ (\bar{A}_{\rho}^{r'}(l-1), \partial)\{(r, \underline{0})\}[s] & \text{if } q \neq 0, \end{cases}$$

induced by the map $a \mapsto \psi_{[2,l]}(a|_{[2,l]})$ (here the brackets $\{\cdot\}$ denote an upward shift in the Alexander multigrading and the brackets $[\cdot]$ denote an upward shift in the Maslov grading). Note that the element $b_{p,q}^r := \binom{p}{q}_1 a_{\lambda\rho}^{(0,r')}$ is sent under the above isomorphism of complexes to $a_{\circ}^{r'}$.

Thus, it follows from the inductive hypothesis that

$$E_s^1 = \bigoplus_{\substack{p,q \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \\ p+q=2r \\ s=\frac{1}{2}|p-q|-r}} \mathbb{F}_2 \langle [b_{p,q}^r] \rangle.$$

The differential d_1 on E^1 is induced by $\partial = \partial_1 + \partial_0$. Since all elements of E^1 are represented by ∂_0 -cycles, $d_1 = [\partial_1]$. Therefore, the restriction map $a \mapsto a|_{\{1\}}$ induces an isomorphism of complexes

$$(E^1, d_1) \cong (\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}^r(1), \partial)\{(0, \underline{r}')\}$$

which sends $[b_{p,q}^r] \mapsto \binom{p}{q}$. By [Lemma 8.34](#), the second page E^2 of the spectral sequence is 1-dimensional, spanned by the homology class of the element

$$\begin{cases} \left(\binom{2r}{0}_1 + \binom{0}{2r}_1\right) \cdot a_{\lambda\rho}^{(0,r')} & \text{if } r > 0, \\ \binom{0}{0}_1 \cdot a_{\lambda\rho}^{(0,r')} & \text{if } r = 0, \end{cases}$$

which is the element $a_{\lambda\rho}^r$ by definition.

Therefore, $E^2 \cong \mathbb{F}_2 \langle [a_{\lambda\rho}^r] \rangle$, and we note that $a_{\lambda\rho}^r$ must be a nonzero ∂_0 -cycle as well as a ∂_1 -cycle. Thus, $a_{\lambda\rho}^r$ is a ∂ -cycle too.

Since E^2 is 1-dimensional, it follows that the spectral sequence collapses at the second page, so $E^2 \cong E^\infty$ is the associated graded module of the homology $H_*(\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}^r(l))$. Thus, $H_*(\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}^r(l))$ must be 1-dimensional as well. We noted above that $a_{\lambda\rho}^r$ is a ∂ -cycle, and it cannot be a ∂ -boundary because it has Maslov degree zero, which is maximal. Thus, $\{[a_{\lambda\rho}^r]\}$ is a basis for $H_*(\bar{A}_{\lambda\rho}^r(l))$. \square

9 The quasi-isomorphism Φ

9.1 Defining Φ

We are now in a position to define our map $\Phi: \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. We will use [Theorem 2.8](#). Recall that both $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ and $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ can be viewed as algebras over $\mathbf{I}(n, k)$.

Remark 9.1 Even when viewing $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ and $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ as algebras over the same ring $\mathbf{I}(n, k)$, we will continue to denote the basic idempotents of $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ by \mathbf{I}_x and the basic idempotents of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ by \mathbf{J}_x .

Remark 9.2 In this section, we will implicitly make the identification

$$\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \cong \text{Quiv}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S}), \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}})$$

as in [Section 2](#).

Definition 9.3 Let $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$ and let γ be an edge in $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ from \mathbf{x} to \mathbf{y} . To γ , we associate an element $\Phi(\gamma)$ of $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}}\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}}$ as follows:

- (1) If γ has label R_i , let $\Phi(\gamma) = \binom{1}{0}_i$.
- (2) If γ has label L_i , let $\Phi(\gamma) = \binom{0}{1}_i$.
- (3) If γ has label U_i and $\mathbf{x} \cap \{i-1, i\} = \emptyset$, then let $\Phi(\gamma) = 0$.
- (4) If γ has label U_i and $\mathbf{x} \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i-1\}$, then, in $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, we can factor γ uniquely as $\gamma = \gamma' \cdot \gamma''$, where γ' has label R_i and γ'' has label L_i . Let $\Phi(\gamma) := \Phi(\gamma')\Phi(\gamma'') = \binom{2}{0}_i$.
- (5) If e has label U_i and $\mathbf{x} \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i\}$, then, in $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, we can factor γ uniquely as $\gamma = \gamma' \cdot \gamma''$, where γ' has label L_i and γ'' has label R_i . Let $\Phi(\gamma) := \Phi(\gamma')\Phi(\gamma'') = \binom{0}{2}_i$.
- (6) If γ has label U_i and $\mathbf{x} \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i-1, i\}$, then let $\Phi(\gamma) = \binom{2}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2}_i$.
- (7) If γ has label C_i , then let $\Phi(\gamma) = C_i$.

By [16, Proposition 2.6], the above data defines a homomorphism of $\mathbf{I}(n, k)$ -algebras $\Phi: \text{Path}(\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. In [Lemma 9.4](#) below, we will show that Φ sends the relation ideal $\tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{\mathcal{S}}$ defining $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to zero, so that Φ induces a homomorphism of $\mathbf{I}(n, k)$ -algebras from $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.

Visually, we imagine the map Φ as follows. A multiplicative generator of $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is an arrow in the quiver algebra, visualized as a motion of a dot across a line or as a formal U_i or C_i generator. In mapping this motion to the strands algebra $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, we imagine the line i of $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ as the core of the corresponding cylinder $[0, 1] \times S_i^1$ in $[0, 1] \times \mathcal{Z}(n)$. A dot between two lines i and $i+1$ in $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ corresponds to a choice of matching (z_i^+, z_{i+1}^-) for $\mathcal{A}(n, k)$. A motion of a dot across a line i in $\mathcal{B}(n, k)$ corresponds to the shortest oriented path around the cylinder $[0, 1] \times S_i^1$ from one matched basepoint to another in $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. Stationary dots are interpreted as pairs of dashed strands for the corresponding matchings in $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. A U_i loop that factors as $R_i L_i$ or $L_i R_i$ gets mapped to a path that loops once around S_i^1 , starting and ending at z_i^- or z_i^+ , respectively. A nonzero U_i loop that does not factor must be based at a vertex \mathbf{x} with $\{i-1, i\} \subset \mathbf{x}$. This type of U_i loop corresponds to a sum of two terms, each with a strand starting at z_i^- or z_i^+ looping once around S_i^1 and an adjacent pair of dashed strands. Finally, a C_i generator in $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is sent to a closed loop on the cylinder $[0, 1] \times S_i^1$. See Figures 21 and 22 for an illustration of [Definition 9.3](#).

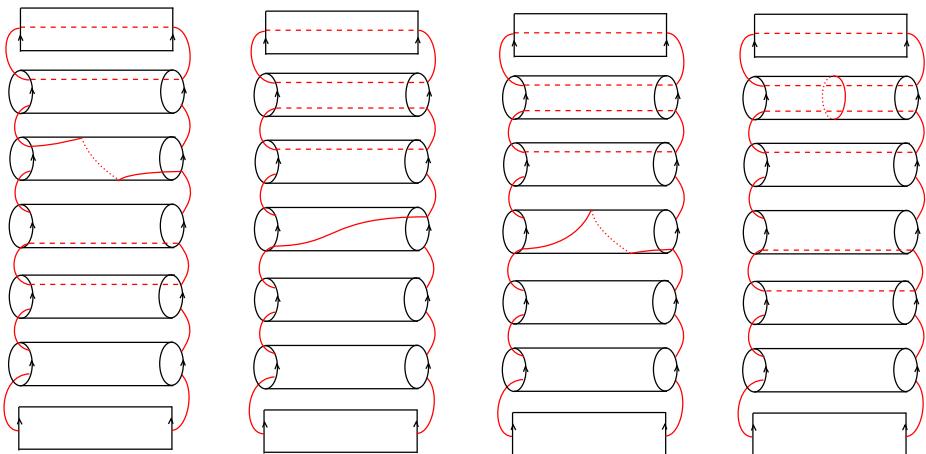


Figure 21: From left to right: images under Φ of generators of $\mathcal{B}(5, 3)$ starting at $x = \{0, 1, 3\}$ and labeled R_2 , L_3 , U_3 and C_1 , respectively.

Lemma 9.4 Φ is well-defined and respects multiplication.

Proof We must show that the relations given in [Definition 2.4](#) are satisfied in $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ after applying Φ . The description below [Definition 9.3](#), along with the examples, should make this lemma very plausible. We carry through the algebraic checks one case at a time. Recall that in the visualization of $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, line i sits between regions $i-1$ and i , and similarly in $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ the cylinder $[0, 1] \times S_i^1$ sits between matchings (z_{i-1}^+, z_i^-)

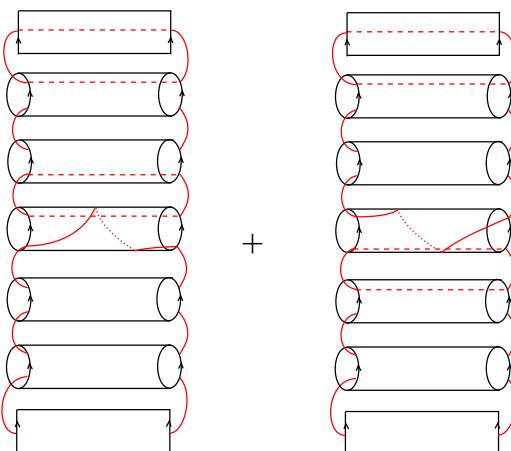
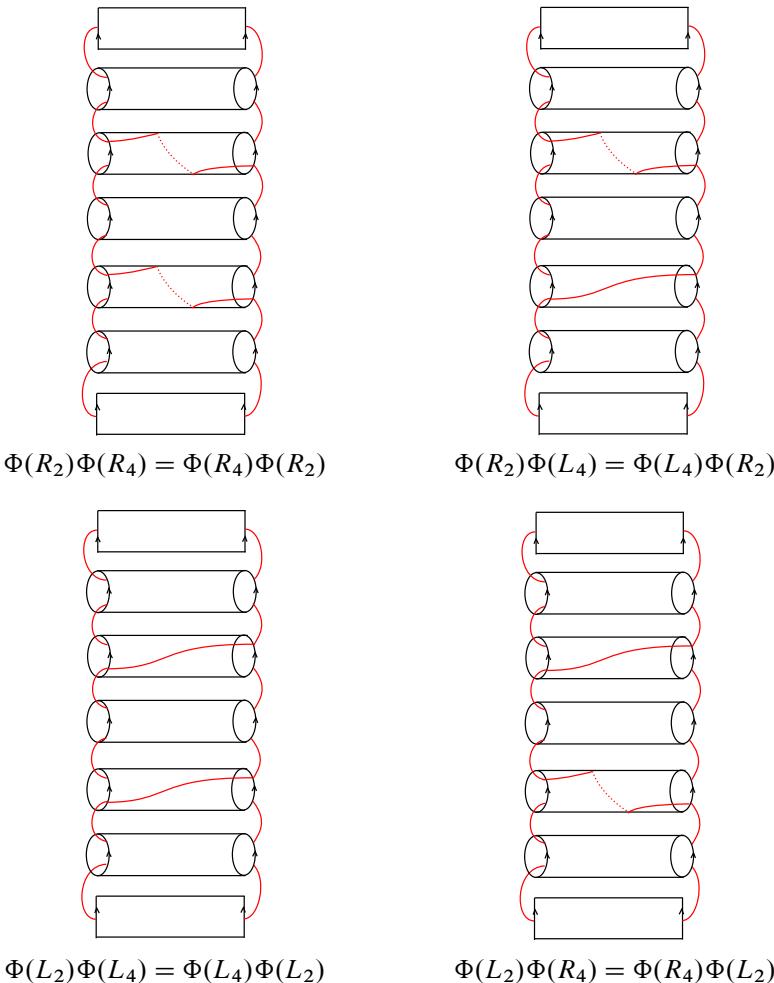


Figure 22: Image under Φ of the generator of $\mathcal{B}(5, 3)$ starting at $x = \{0, 2, 3\}$ and labeled U_3 .

Figure 23: Distant commutation relations in $\mathcal{B}(5, 2)$.

and (z_i^+, z_{i+1}^-) (these can be viewed as matchings $i-1$ and i , respectively). We will be using [Lemma 5.11](#) together with the convention of (5-1) throughout the proof.

- *The “ U vanishing relations”* $U_i = 0$ if γ is a loop at a vertex $x \in V(n, k)$ with $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \emptyset$. These follow from item (3) in [Definition 9.3](#).
- *The “loop relations”* $R_i L_i = U_i$ and $L_i R_i = U_i$. In such a relation, let γ be the edge labeled U_i . By item (4) or (5) of [Definition 9.3](#), Φ maps the relation to zero.
- *The “distant commutation relations”* $R_i R_j = R_j R_i$, $L_i L_j = L_j L_i$ and $R_i L_j = L_j R_i$ for $|i - j| > 1$. For a relation of the form $R_i R_j = R_j R_i$, both $\Phi(R_i)\Phi(R_j)$

and $\Phi(R_j)\Phi(R_i)$ are the basis element $\binom{1}{0}_i \binom{1}{0}_j$ by the formulas of [Lemma 5.11](#). The other cases are similar; see [Figure 23](#).

- The “two-line pass” relations $R_i R_{i+1} = 0$ and $L_i L_{i-1} = 0$. For $R_i R_{i+1} = 0$, we have

$$\Phi(R_i)\Phi(R_{i+1}) = \binom{1}{0}_i \cdot \binom{1}{0}_{i+1} = 0$$

by condition (I) of [Lemma 5.11](#). The relation $L_i L_{i-1} = 0$ is similar, using condition (III).

- The “ U central relations”, part 1: $R_i U_j = U_j R_i$ and $L_i U_j = U_j L_i$. First consider a relation of the form $R_i U_j = U_j R_i$. We consider several cases; first assume $|i - j| > 1$. In this case we have $\mathbf{x} \cap \{j-1, j\} = (\mathbf{x} \setminus \{i-1\} \cup \{i\}) \cap \{j-1, j\}$.

- If $\mathbf{x} \cap \{j-1, j\} = 0$, then $\Phi(U_j)$ is zero on both sides of the relation.
- If $\mathbf{x} \cap \{j-1, j\} = \{j-1\}$, then we have

$$\Phi(R_i)\Phi(U_j) = \Phi(R_i)\Phi(R_j)\Phi(L_j) = \Phi(R_j)\Phi(L_j)\Phi(R_i) = \Phi(U_j)\Phi(R_i),$$

using the “distant commutation relations” twice in the middle equality. The case where $\mathbf{x} \cap \{j-1, j\} = \{j\}$ is similar.

- If $\mathbf{x} \cap \{j-1, j\} = \{j-1, j\}$, then by [Lemma 5.11](#) we have

$$\Phi(R_i)\Phi(U_j) = \binom{1}{0}_i \binom{2}{0}_j + \binom{1}{0}_i \binom{0}{2}_j,$$

and $\Phi(U_j)\Phi(R_i)$ gives the same result.

For the cases when $|i - j| \leq 1$, we note that the presence of R_i as the only nonloop edge implies that $\mathbf{x} \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i-1\}$. First suppose $j = i-1$. We consider two subcases:

- If $\mathbf{x} \cap \{i-2, i-1, i\} = \{i-1\}$, we have

$$\Phi(U_j)\Phi(R_i) = \Phi(L_{i-1})\Phi(R_{i-1})\Phi(R_i) = 0$$

by the “two-line pass” relations. We also have $\Phi(R_i)\Phi(U_j) = 0$ because the second factor is zero.

- If $\mathbf{x} \cap \{i-2, i-1, i\} = \{i-2, i-1\}$, we have

$$\Phi(U_j)\Phi(R_i) = \left[\binom{2}{0}_{i-1} + \binom{0}{2}_{i-1} \right] \cdot \binom{1}{0}_i = \binom{2}{0}_{i-1} \binom{1}{0}_i$$

by [Lemma 5.11](#) (the second summand is zero by condition (IV) of that lemma).

Meanwhile, we have

$$\Phi(R_i)\Phi(U_j) = \binom{1}{0}_i \cdot \binom{2}{0}_{i-1} = \binom{2}{0}_{i-1} \binom{1}{0}_i,$$

so the relation holds.

If $j = i + 1$, we follow a parallel argument:

- If $x \cap \{i-1, i, i+1\} = \{i-1\}$, we have

$$\Phi(R_i)\Phi(U_j) = \Phi(R_i)\Phi(R_{i+1})\Phi(L_{i+1}) = 0$$

by the “two-line pass” relations. We also have $\Phi(U_j)\Phi(R_i) = 0$ because the first factor is zero.

- If $x \cap \{i-1, i, i+1\} = \{i-1, i+1\}$, we have

$$\Phi(R_i)\Phi(U_j) = \binom{1}{0}_i \cdot \left[\binom{2}{0}_{i+1} + \binom{0}{2}_{i+1} \right] = \binom{1}{0}_i \binom{0}{2}_{i+1}$$

by [Lemma 5.11](#) (the first summand is zero by condition (I) of that lemma).

Meanwhile, we have

$$\Phi(U_j)\Phi(R_i) = \binom{0}{2}_{i+1} \cdot \binom{1}{0}_i = \binom{1}{0}_i \binom{0}{2}_{i+1},$$

so the relation holds.

Finally, if $j = i$, then again since $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i-1\}$, we have $\Phi(R_i)\Phi(U_i) = \Phi(R_i)\Phi(L_i)\Phi(R_i) = \Phi(U_i)\Phi(R_i)$. The relations $L_i U_j = U_j L_i$ are analogous to $R_i U_j = U_j R_i$.

- *The “U central relations”, part 2:* $U_i U_j = U_j U_i$. Since both U_i and U_j are loops, we have $x = y$ in this case regardless of i and j , so the meaning of $\Phi(U_i)$ and $\Phi(U_j)$ does not change depending on the order in which they are taken. We may also assume $i \neq j$.

- If $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \emptyset$ or $x \cap \{j-1, j\} = \emptyset$, then either $\Phi(U_i)$ or $\Phi(U_j)$ is zero and the relation holds.
- If $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i-1\}$, then

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi(U_i)\Phi(U_j) &= \Phi(R_i)\Phi(L_i)\Phi(U_j) \\ &= \Phi(R_i)\Phi(U_j)\Phi(L_i) \\ &= \Phi(U_j)\Phi(R_i)\Phi(L_i) \\ &= \Phi(U_j)\Phi(U_i). \end{aligned}$$

A similar argument shows that the relation also holds if $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i\}$; by symmetry, it holds if $x \cap \{j-1, j\} = \{j-1\}$ or $x \cap \{j-1, j\} = \{j\}$.

- If $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i-1, i\}$ and $x \cap \{j-1, j\} = \{j-1, j\}$, then we consider subcases:

- * If $|i-j| > 1$, then $\Phi(U_i)\Phi(U_j)$ and $\Phi(U_j)\Phi(U_i)$ are both equal to

$$\binom{2}{0}_i \binom{2}{0}_j + \binom{2}{0}_i \binom{0}{2}_j + \binom{0}{2}_i \binom{2}{0}_j + \binom{0}{2}_i \binom{0}{2}_j.$$

- * If $j = i-1$, then

$$\Phi(U_i)\Phi(U_j) = \left[\binom{2}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2}_i \right] \cdot \left[\binom{2}{0}_{i-1} + \binom{0}{2}_{i-1} \right].$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \binom{2}{0}_i \cdot \binom{2}{0}_{i-1} &= \binom{2}{0}_{i-1} \binom{2}{0}_i, & \binom{2}{0}_i \cdot \binom{0}{2}_{i-1} &= 0, \\ \binom{0}{2}_i \cdot \binom{2}{0}_{i-1} &= \binom{2}{0}_{i-1} \binom{0}{2}_i, & \binom{0}{2}_i \cdot \binom{0}{2}_{i-1} &= \binom{0}{2}_{i-1} \binom{0}{2}_i. \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand,

$$\Phi(U_j)\Phi(U_i) = \left[\binom{2}{0}_{i-1} + \binom{0}{2}_{i-1} \right] \cdot \left[\binom{2}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2}_i \right].$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \binom{2}{0}_{i-1} \cdot \binom{2}{0}_i &= \binom{2}{0}_{i-1} \binom{2}{0}_i, & \binom{2}{0}_{i-1} \cdot \binom{0}{2}_i &= \binom{2}{0}_{i-1} \binom{0}{2}_i, \\ \binom{0}{2}_{i-1} \cdot \binom{2}{0}_i &= 0, & \binom{0}{2}_{i-1} \cdot \binom{0}{2}_i &= \binom{0}{2}_{i-1} \binom{0}{2}_i. \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\Phi(U_i)\Phi(U_{i-1}) = \Phi(U_{i-1})\Phi(U_i)$$

when $x \cap \{i-2, i-1, i\} = \{i-2, i-1, i\}$.

- * The case $j = i+1$ follows by symmetry.

- The “C central relations” $C_i A = A C_i$ for all generators A labeled R_j , L_j , U_j or C_j . These relations hold in $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ because multiplication in $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is defined using addition of the components \vec{c} of generators $E(s, \vec{c})$, and addition is commutative. Visually, a closed loop may be isotoped to near the beginning or the end of a cylinder without changing the corresponding element of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.

- The “ C^2 vanishing relations” $C_i^2 = 0$. These relations hold in $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ because the product of $E(s, \vec{c})$ with $E(s', \vec{c}')$ was defined to be zero if $(\vec{c} + \vec{c}')(i) = 2$ for any i . Visually, the product results in a degenerate annulus. \square

Lemma 9.5 *The map Φ is a homomorphism of differential graded algebras.*

Proof The reader may use the grading formulas of Definitions 2.5 and 6.1 to confirm that Φ does indeed preserve gradings.

For the differential, we first show $\partial(\Phi(\gamma)) = 0$ for an edge γ with label R_i , L_i or U_i of $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. In all of these cases, the array for $\Phi(\gamma)$ has no monomial of C_j variables out front, so $\partial^c(\Phi(\gamma)) = 0$. The array also has $p_j = q_j = 0$ for all $j \neq i$, so that $M_j = m_j = 0$ in the language of Lemma 5.12. Thus, $\partial_j^0(\Phi(\gamma)) = 0$ for $j \neq i$.

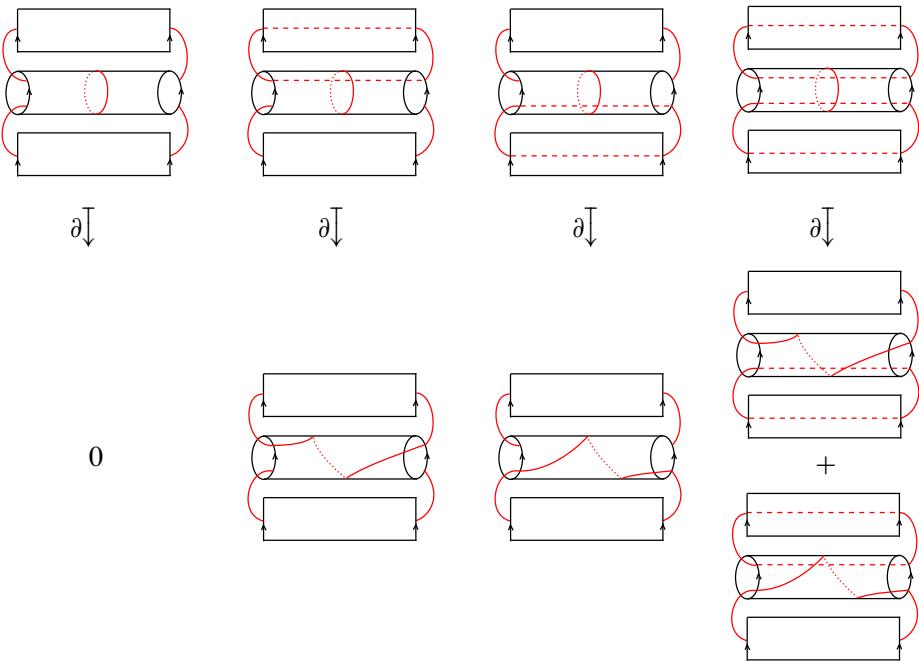
To compute $\partial_i^0(\Phi(\gamma))$, let x denote the starting vertex of γ . First note that $\partial_i^0(\Phi(\gamma)) = 0$ if $\{i-1, i\} \not\subset x$. This observation takes care of all cases of γ under consideration except the case when γ is labeled by U_i and $\{i-1, i\} \subset x$, for which we have $\Phi(\gamma) = \binom{2}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2}_i$. By formula (5-3) in Lemma 5.12, we have $\partial_i^0(\binom{2}{0}_i) = \binom{1}{1}_i = \partial_i^0(\binom{0}{2}_i)$. Since we are in characteristic 2, it follows that $\partial_i^0(\Phi(\gamma)) = 0$, and so we may conclude that $\partial(\Phi(\gamma)) = 0$ in all of these cases.

Now consider a loop γ labeled by C_i in $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ at vertex x . The array $\Phi(\gamma) = C_i$ has all $p_j = q_j = 0$, so Lemma 5.12 again ensures that $\partial^0(\Phi(\gamma)) = 0$. Meanwhile, Lemma 5.13 allows us to compute $\partial^c(\Phi(\gamma))$ case-by-case by analyzing δ_{i-1} and ϵ_i in (5-6):

- If $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \emptyset$, then $\partial^c(\Phi(C_i)) = 0$.
- If $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i-1\}$, then $\partial^c(\Phi(C_i)) = \binom{2}{0}_i$.
- If $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i\}$, then $\partial^c(\Phi(C_i)) = \binom{0}{2}_i$.
- If $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i-1, i\}$, then $\partial^c(\Phi(C_i)) = \binom{2}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2}_i$.

Using Definition 9.3 in each case, we have $\partial^c(\Phi(\gamma)) = \Phi(\gamma')$ for the loop γ' at x labeled by U_i instead of C_i (note that $\gamma' = 0$ in $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ if $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \emptyset$). These four cases are illustrated in Figure 24.

We have shown that $\partial(\Phi(\gamma)) = \Phi(\partial(\gamma))$ for all edges γ in the quiver $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. It follows from the Leibniz rule that $\partial(\Phi(\gamma)) = \Phi(\partial(\gamma))$ for all $\gamma \in \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. Thus, Φ is a homomorphism of dg algebras. \square

Figure 24: Differential of $\Phi(C_i)$ in various cases.

Recall $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is a dg algebra over $\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]^{V(n, k)}$, so we have a dg ring homomorphism from $\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]^{V(n, k)}$ to $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. The natural inclusion $\mathbf{I}(n, k) \rightarrow \mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]^{V(n, k)}$ recovers the usual $\mathbf{I}(n, k)$ -algebra structure of $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. We now have another dg ring homomorphism $\Phi: \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, and we can compose to give $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ the structure of a dg algebra over $\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]^{V(n, k)}$, compatible with the dg algebra structure over $\mathbf{I}(n, k)$. Tautologically, Φ is a homomorphism of dg $\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]^{V(n, k)}$ -algebras. One can check that the natural map

$$\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n] \rightarrow \mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]^{V(n, k)} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$$

sends each variable U_i to a central element of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, where the first map in the composition is the inclusion of constant functions.

Lemma 9.6 *For $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in V(n, k)$ not far, the isomorphism*

$$\psi: \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{x}} H_*(\mathcal{A}(n, k)) \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{y}} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]/(p_G)$$

given in (8-7) of Corollary 8.31 is linear over $\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]$.

Proof The action of U_i on a basis element of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_y$ is given by multiplication (on either side) by $\Phi(\gamma)$, where γ is a loop in $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ labeled U_i . For concreteness, let γ be based at x , so that the action of U_i is left multiplication by $\Phi(\gamma)$.

If $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \emptyset$, then $\gamma = 0$, so $\Phi(\gamma) = 0$. Correspondingly, line i is contained in a generating interval of length 1, so the action of U_i on $\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]/(p_G)$ is also zero.

If $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i-1\}$, then $\Phi(\gamma) = \binom{2}{0}_i$. We cannot have $v_i(x, y) = -1$. If $v_i(x, y) = 1$, then line i is crossed, and by [Lemma 5.11](#), $\Phi(\gamma)$ acts on a homology basis element of [Corollary 8.32](#) by increasing the value of r_i by one. If $v_i(x, y) = 0$, then line i is not crossed, but the term $\binom{0}{2r_i}_i$ in this homology basis element is zero because $i \notin x$ (see [Lemma 5.4](#)). Thus, $\Phi(\gamma)$ acts by increasing the value of r_i by one in this case too. The argument when $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i\}$ is similar.

Finally, if $\{i-1, i\} \subset x$, we have $\Phi(\gamma) = \binom{2}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2}_i$. If $v_i(x, y) = -1$, then $\binom{2}{0}_i$ becomes zero when multiplied by a basis element of $\mathbf{J}_x H_*(\mathcal{A}(n, k)) \mathbf{J}_y$. If $v_i(x, y) = 1$, then $\binom{0}{2}_i$ becomes zero when multiplied by a basis element of $\mathbf{J}_x H_*(\mathcal{A}(n, k)) \mathbf{J}_y$. If $v_i(x, y) = 0$ (so $i \notin \mathcal{CL}_{x,y}$) and $r_i \neq 0$, we see a product of the form

$$\left(\binom{2}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2}_i \right) \cdot \left(\binom{2r_i}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2r_i}_i \right).$$

The cross terms $\binom{2}{0}_i \cdot \binom{0}{2r_i}_i$ and $\binom{0}{2}_i \cdot \binom{2r_i}{0}_i$ are both zero due to degenerate bigons (see [Lemma 5.11](#)), while the remaining terms give $\binom{2(r_i+1)}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2(r_i+1)}_i$. The case when $r_i = 0$ is left to the reader. In all three cases, we see that multiplication by $\Phi(\gamma)$ on the left has the effect of increasing the value of r_i by one in a basis element from [Corollary 8.32](#). \square

Lemma 9.7 Suppose $x, y \in V(n, k)$ are not far. If $\gamma_{x,y}$ is the element of $\mathcal{B}(n, k)$ represented by the path from [Definition 2.18](#), then $\Phi(\gamma_{x,y})$ is the basis element from [Corollary 8.32](#) with all r_i equal to zero.

Proof We use the recursive definition of $\gamma_{x,y}$ and induct on $k - |x \cap y|$. When this quantity is zero, we have $x = y$ and $\gamma_{x,y}$ is the empty path. Thus, $\Phi(x, y) = \mathbf{J}_x$, which is the strands element corresponding to $1 \in \mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]/(p_G)$ under [Corollary 8.32](#).

Now assume that $\Phi(\gamma_{x',y'})$ is as described whenever $k - |x' \cap y'| < k - |x \cap y|$. If we have $x_a < y_a$ for some $a \in [1, k]$, let a be the maximal such index. Let $x' = (x \setminus x_a) \cup \{y_a\}$. By [Definition 2.18](#), we have $\gamma_{x,y} = \gamma \cdot \gamma_{x',y'}$, where γ is the

unique edge from \mathbf{x} to \mathbf{x}' labeled R_{x_a+1} . By item (1) in [Definition 9.3](#), we have $\Phi(\gamma) = \binom{1}{0}_{x_a+1}$, and by induction $\Phi(\gamma_{\mathbf{x}', \mathbf{y}})$ is the strands element whose array has vectors $\binom{1}{0}_i$ for i with $v_i(\mathbf{x}', \mathbf{y}) = 1$, $\binom{0}{1}_i$ for i with $v_i(\mathbf{x}', \mathbf{y}) = -1$, and no other nontrivial factors.

We can use [Lemma 5.11](#) to show that the product of these strands elements has vector $\binom{1}{0}_i$ for i with $v_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = 1$, $\binom{0}{1}_i$ for i with $v_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = -1$, and no other nontrivial factors. We first show that the product is nonzero. The main thing to check is condition (I); conditions (II)–(VII) are tautological. We only have p_i odd for $i = x_a + 1$, so we want to show that $p'_{x_a+2} = 0$. Indeed, if p'_{x_a+2} is nonzero, then we have $x_{a+1} = x_a + 1 = y_a < y_{a+1}$, contradicting that a is the maximal index with $x_a < y_a$. Thus, condition (I) holds, so the product under consideration is nonzero.

It follows that the product is given by the formula in [Lemma 5.11](#); we must show this product is the desired strands element. We have $r_{x_a+1} = p_{x_a+1} + q'_{x_a+1}$ and $p_{x_a+1} = 1$; we claim that $q'_{x_a+1} = 0$. Indeed, if it is nonzero then $q'_{x_a+1} = 1$ and $p'_{x_a+1} = 0$, so, by [Lemma 5.14](#), line $x_a + 1$ is crossed from \mathbf{x}' to \mathbf{y} and we have $v_{x_a+1}(\mathbf{x}', \mathbf{y}) \neq 0$. But the equality $x'_a = y_a$ implies that $v_{x_a+1}(\mathbf{x}', \mathbf{y}) = 0$, since

$$|\mathbf{x}' \cap [x'_a + 1, n]| = k - a = |\mathbf{y} \cap [y_a + 1, n]|,$$

so we have a contradiction. It follows that $r_{x_a+1} = 1$. We also have $s_{x_a+1} = 0$ because p_{x_a+1} is odd, so vector i in the product is equal to $\binom{1}{0}_i$ when $i = x_a + 1$. Note that $v_{x_a+1}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = 1$.

Now consider $i \neq x_a + 1$. We have $p_i = q_i = 0$, so [Lemma 5.11](#) gives us $r_i = p_i + p'_i = p'_i$ and $s_i = q_i + q'_i = q'_i$. Thus, $r_i = 1$ if and only if $v_i(\mathbf{x}', \mathbf{y}) = 1$ (in which case $s_i = 0$) and $s_i = 1$ if and only if $v_i(\mathbf{x}', \mathbf{y}) = -1$ (in which case $r_i = 0$). For $i \neq x_a + 1$, we have $|\mathbf{x} \cap [i, n]| = |\mathbf{x}' \cap [i, n]|$, so $v_i(\mathbf{x}', \mathbf{y}) = v_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$, proving that $\Phi(\gamma)\Phi(\gamma_{\mathbf{x}', \mathbf{y}})$ is the strands element described above.

The case when $x_a \geq y_a$ for all $a \in [1, k]$ and $x_a > y_a$ for some minimal index a is analogous. By induction, $\Phi(\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}})$ is the strands element whose vector has $\binom{1}{0}_i$ for i with $v_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = 1$, $\binom{0}{1}_i$ for i with $v_i(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = -1$, and no other nontrivial factors, proving the lemma. \square

Theorem 9.8 The map

$$\Phi: \mathcal{B}(n, k) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(n, k)$$

is a quasi-isomorphism of dg algebras over $\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]^{V(n, k)}$.

Proof The algebra $\mathcal{B}(n, k) = \mathcal{B}(n, k, \emptyset)$ has no differential, so it is equal to its homology. Given x and y in $V(n, k)$ that are not far, let $U_1^{r_1} \cdots U_n^{r_n} \gamma_{x,y}$ be the basis element of $\mathbf{I}_x \mathcal{B}(n, k) \mathbf{I}_y$ given by [Theorem 2.20](#).

Since Φ is linear over $\mathbb{F}_2[U_1, \dots, U_n]$, Φ sends this element to $U_1^{r_1} \cdots U_n^{r_n} \Phi(\gamma_{x,y})$. By [Lemmas 9.6](#) and [9.7](#), the basis element for $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_y$ corresponding to $U_1^{r_1} \cdots U_n^{r_n}$ is also $U_1^{r_1} \cdots U_n^{r_n} \Phi(\gamma_{x,y})$.

Since Φ sends a basis for the homology of $\mathbf{I}_x \mathcal{B}(n, k) \mathbf{I}_y$ to a basis for the homology of $\mathbf{J}_x \mathcal{A}(n, k) \mathbf{J}_y$, Φ induces an isomorphism on homology, so Φ is a quasi-isomorphism. \square

9.2 Homology of the strands algebra: general case

Finally, we compute the homology of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ and show that Φ is a quasi-isomorphism for general \mathcal{S} .

Theorem 9.9 *The map $\Phi: \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is a quasi-isomorphism.*

Proof We will induct on $|\mathcal{S}|$. The base case $|\mathcal{S}| = 0$ follows from [Theorem 9.8](#).

For the inductive step, write $\mathcal{S} = \{i_1, \dots, i_l\}$, and let $\mathcal{S}' = \mathcal{S} \setminus \{i_l\}$. As a chain complex, $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ has a two-step filtration by powers of the variable C_{i_l} . Since we may write this variable C_{i_l} as $\Phi(C_{i_l})$ and we have

$$\partial(\Phi(C_{i_l})) = \Phi(\partial(C_{i_l})) = \Phi(U_{i_l}),$$

the complex $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is isomorphic to the mapping cone on the endomorphism $\Phi(U_{i_l})$ of $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}')$. The mapping cone gives us a long exact sequence on homology from which we can extract a short exact sequence by taking kernels and cokernels (as in the proof of [\[16, Lemma 5.3\]](#)). The short exact sequence must split over \mathbb{F}_2 , giving

$$H_*(\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})) \cong \frac{H_*(\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}'))}{\text{im } \Phi([U_{i_l}])} \oplus \ker \Phi([U_{i_l}]).$$

By induction, Φ identifies these summands with the cokernel and kernel of $[U_{i_l}]$ acting on $H_*(\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}'))$. The chain complex $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ also has a two-step filtration by powers of the variable C_{i_l} . Since the corresponding short exact sequence for $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ splits in the same way to give

$$H_*(\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})) \cong \frac{H_*(\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}'))}{\text{im}([U_{i_l}])} \oplus \ker([U_{i_l}]),$$

Φ is a quasi-isomorphism from $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. \square

By [16, Definition A.20], we can restrict quasi-isomorphisms to full dg subcategories, so we get the following corollary:

Corollary 9.10 *The map Φ restricts to quasi-isomorphisms from $\mathcal{B}_r(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to $\mathcal{A}_r(n, k, \mathcal{S})$, from $\mathcal{B}_l(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to $\mathcal{A}_l(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ and from $\mathcal{B}'(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ to $\mathcal{A}'(n, k, \mathcal{S})$.*

Since formality is preserved by quasi-isomorphisms, we deduce the next corollary from the results of [16].

Corollary 9.11 (see Corollary 1.3) *The dg algebra $\mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is formal if and only if*

- $\mathcal{S} = \emptyset$, or
- $k \in \{0, n, n + 1\}$.

The dg algebra $\mathcal{A}_r(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is formal if and only if

- $\mathcal{S} = \emptyset$ or $\{1\}$, or
- $k \in \{0, n\}$, or
- $k = n - 1$ and $1 \in \mathcal{S}$.

The dg algebra $\mathcal{A}_l(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is formal if and only if

- $\mathcal{S} = \emptyset$ or $\{n\}$, or
- $k \in \{0, n\}$, or
- $k = n - 1$ and $n \in \mathcal{S}$.

The dg algebra $\mathcal{A}'(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ is formal if and only if

- $\mathcal{S} = \emptyset, \{1\}, \{n\}$ or $\{1, n\}$, or
- $k \in \{0, n - 1\}$, or
- $k = n - 2$ and $\{1, n\} \subset \mathcal{S}$.

Proof These results follow from Theorem 9.9 and Corollary 9.10, as well as [16, Theorems 5.10, 5.13, 5.14 and 5.17]. \square

9.3 Symmetries

Here we show that the quasi-isomorphism Φ of Theorem 9.9 intertwines the symmetries ρ and o from [16, Section 4.5] with the symmetries of the same name from Section 7. We start with the symmetry ρ .

Proposition 9.12 *The diagram*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) & \xrightarrow{\Phi} & \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \\ \rho \downarrow & & \downarrow \rho \\ \mathcal{B}(n, k, \rho(\mathcal{S})) & \xrightarrow{\Phi} & \mathcal{A}(n, k, \rho(\mathcal{S})) \end{array}$$

of morphisms of dg algebras commutes.

Proof It suffices to check commutativity on the quiver generators of $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. For an edge γ of $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ from x to y with label R_i , we have $\Phi(\gamma) = \binom{1}{0}_i$, so $\rho(\Phi(\gamma)) = \binom{0}{1}_{n+1-i}$. On the other hand, $\rho(\gamma)$ is the edge of $\Gamma(n, k, \rho(\mathcal{S}))$ from $\rho(x)$ to $\rho(y)$ (with label L_{n+1-i}), so we have $\Phi(\rho(\gamma)) = \binom{0}{1}_{n+1-i}$ as well. The argument for edges labeled L_i is similar.

For an edge γ of $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ from x to x with label U_i , we may assume that $x \cap \{i-1, i\} \neq \emptyset$, so that γ represents a nonzero generator. If $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i-1\}$, then $\Phi(U_i) = \Phi(R_i)\Phi(L_i)$, so commutativity follows from the above paragraph. If $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i\}$, the argument is similar. If $\{i-1, i\} \subset x$, then $\Phi(\gamma) = \binom{2}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2}_i$, so $\rho(\Phi(\gamma)) = \binom{0}{2}_{n+1-i} + \binom{2}{0}_{n+1-i}$. On the other hand, $\rho(\gamma)$ is the edge from $\rho(x)$ to $\rho(x)$ with label U_{n+1-i} , and we have $\{n-i, n+1-i\} \subset \rho(x)$. Thus, $\Phi(\rho(\gamma)) = \binom{2}{0}_{n+1-i} + \binom{0}{2}_{n+1-i}$, so $\Phi(\rho(\gamma)) = \rho(\Phi(\gamma))$.

Finally, for an edge γ of $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ from x to x with label C_i , we have $\rho(\Phi(\gamma)) = C_{n+1-i} = \Phi(\rho(\gamma))$. Thus, the square commutes. \square

Next we consider the symmetry o .

Proposition 9.13 *The diagram*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) & \xrightarrow{\Phi} & \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S}) \\ o \downarrow & & \downarrow o \\ \mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{\Phi} & \mathcal{A}(n, k, \mathcal{S})^{\text{op}} \end{array}$$

of morphisms of dg algebras commutes.

Proof As in [Proposition 9.12](#), we check compatibility on the quiver generators of $\mathcal{B}(n, k, \mathcal{S})$. For an edge γ of $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ from x to y with label R_i , we have $o(\Phi(\gamma)) = \binom{0}{1}_i$. On the other hand, $o(\gamma)$ is the edge of $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})^{\text{op}}$ from x to y (with label L_i), so $\Phi(o(\gamma)) = \binom{0}{1}_i$ as well. The argument for edges labeled L_i is similar.

For an edge γ of $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ from x to x with label U_i , we may again assume that $x \cap \{i-1, i\} \neq \emptyset$. If $x \cap \{i-1, i\} = \{i-1\}$ or $\{i\}$, then commutativity follows from

the above paragraph. If $\{i-1, i\} \subset \mathbf{x}$, then $o(\Phi(\gamma)) = \binom{0}{2}_i + \binom{2}{0}_i$. On the other hand, $o(\gamma) = \gamma$, so $\Phi(o(\gamma)) = \Phi(\gamma) = \binom{2}{0}_i + \binom{0}{2}_i$ and we have $\Phi(o(\gamma)) = o(\Phi(\gamma))$.

Finally, for an edge γ of $\Gamma(n, k, \mathcal{S})$ from \mathbf{x} to \mathbf{x} with label C_i , we have $o(\Phi(\gamma)) = C_i = \Phi(o(\gamma))$. Thus, the square commutes. \square

References

- [1] JE Andersen, L O Chekhov, R C Penner, CM Reidys, P Sułkowski, *Topological recursion for chord diagrams, RNA complexes, and cells in moduli spaces*, Nuclear Phys. B 866 (2013) 414–443 [MR](#)
- [2] JE Andersen, H Fuji, M Manabe, R C Penner, P Sułkowski, *Enumeration of chord diagrams via topological recursion and quantum curve techniques*, from “Quantum geometry of moduli spaces with applications to TQFT and RNA folding” (M Schlichenmaier, editor), Trav. Math. 25, Fac. Sci. Technol. Commun. Univ. Luxembourg (2017) 285–323 [MR](#)
- [3] D Auroux, *Fukaya categories and bordered Heegaard–Floer homology*, from “Proceedings of the International Congress of Mathematicians, II” (R Bhatia, A Pal, G Rangarajan, V Srinivas, M Vanninathan, editors), Hindustan, New Delhi (2010) 917–941 [MR](#)
- [4] M Kontsevich, *Vassiliev's knot invariants*, from “IM Gelfand Seminar” (S Gelfand, S Gindikin, editors), Adv. Soviet Math. 16, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI (1993) 137–150 [MR](#)
- [5] A D Lauda, A Manion, *Ozsváth–Szabó bordered algebras and subquotients of category \mathcal{O}* , Adv. Math. 376 (2021) 107455 [MR](#)
- [6] A D Lauda, H Pfeiffer, *Open-closed strings: two-dimensional extended TQFTs and Frobenius algebras*, Topology Appl. 155 (2008) 623–666 [MR](#)
- [7] Y Lekili, A Polishchuk, *Homological mirror symmetry for higher-dimensional pairs of pants*, Compos. Math. 156 (2020) 1310–1347
- [8] R Lipshitz, P S Ozsváth, D P Thurston, *A bordered HF^- algebra for the torus*, in preparation
- [9] R Lipshitz, P S Ozsváth, D P Thurston, *Heegaard Floer homology as morphism spaces*, Quantum Topol. 2 (2011) 381–449 [MR](#)
- [10] R Lipshitz, P S Ozsváth, D P Thurston, *Bimodules in bordered Heegaard Floer homology*, Geom. Topol. 19 (2015) 525–724 [MR](#)
- [11] R Lipshitz, P S Ozsváth, D P Thurston, *Bordered Heegaard Floer homology*, Mem. Amer. Math. Soc. 1216, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI (2018) [MR](#)
- [12] J Lurie, *On the classification of topological field theories*, from “Current developments in mathematics” (D Jerison, B Mazur, T Mrowka, W Schmid, R Stanley, S-T Yau, editors), International, Somerville, MA (2009) 129–280 [MR](#)

- [13] **A Manion**, *Khovanov–Seidel quiver algebras and Ozsváth–Szabó’s bordered theory*, J. Algebra 488 (2017) 110–144 [MR](#)
- [14] **A Manion**, *On the decategorification of Ozsváth and Szabó’s bordered theory for knot Floer homology*, Quantum Topol. 10 (2019) 77–206 [MR](#)
- [15] **A Manion, M Marengon, M Willis**, *Bimodules over strands algebras and Ozsváth–Szabó’s Kauffman states functor*, in preparation
- [16] **A Manion, M Marengon, M Willis**, *Generators, relations, and homology for Ozsváth–Szabó’s Kauffman-states algebras*, Nagoya Math. J. (online publication April 2020)
- [17] **A Manion, R Rouquier**, *Higher representations and cornered Heegaard Floer homology* (2020) [arXiv](#)
- [18] **J McCleary**, *User’s guide to spectral sequences*, Math. Lect. Ser. 12, Publish or Perish, Wilmington, DE (1985) [MR](#)
- [19] **P S Ozsváth, Z Szabó**, *The Pong algebra*, in preparation
- [20] **P Ozsváth, Z Szabó**, *Holomorphic disks and knot invariants*, Adv. Math. 186 (2004) 58–116 [MR](#)
- [21] **P Ozsváth, Z Szabó**, *Holomorphic disks and three-manifold invariants: properties and applications*, Ann. of Math. 159 (2004) 1159–1245 [MR](#)
- [22] **P Ozsváth, Z Szabó**, *Holomorphic disks and topological invariants for closed three-manifolds*, Ann. of Math. 159 (2004) 1027–1158 [MR](#)
- [23] **P Ozsváth, Z Szabó**, *Knot Floer homology calculator*, software (2017) Available at <https://web.math.princeton.edu/~szabo/HFKcalc.html>
- [24] **P Ozsváth, Z Szabó**, *Kauffman states, bordered algebras, and a bigraded knot invariant*, Adv. Math. 328 (2018) 1088–1198 [MR](#)
- [25] **P Ozsváth, Z Szabó**, *Algebras with matchings and knot Floer homology*, preprint (2019) [arXiv](#)
- [26] **P Ozsváth, Z Szabó**, *Bordered knot algebras with matchings*, Quantum Topol. 10 (2019) 481–592 [MR](#)
- [27] **R C Penner**, *Decorated Teichmüller theory of bordered surfaces*, Comm. Anal. Geom. 12 (2004) 793–820 [MR](#)
- [28] **J A Rasmussen**, *Floer homology and knot complements*, PhD thesis, Harvard University (2003) [MR](#) [arXiv](#)
- [29] **R Zarev**, *Bordered Floer homology for sutured manifolds*, preprint (2009) [arXiv](#)
- [30] **C Zibrowius**, *Peculiar modules for 4-ended tangles*, J. Topol. 13 (2020) 77–158 [MR](#)

AM: Department of Mathematics, University of Southern California
Los Angeles, CA, United States

MM, MW: Department of Mathematics, University of California, Los Angeles
Los Angeles, CA, United States

amanion@usc.edu, marengon@math.ucla.edu, mike.willis@math.ucla.edu

Received: 7 September 2019 Revised: 8 March 2020